

Lie Groups and Lie Algebras

a study note based on Brian Hall's textbook

Siyang Wan (万思扬)

Contents

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----------|
| I | Finite Groups | 4 |
| 1 | finite groups | 5 |
| 1.1 | representation theory | 5 |
| 1.1.1 | reducibility | 5 |
| 1.2 | unitarity theorem | 6 |
| 1.3 | Schur's lemmas | 6 |
| 1.4 | the great orthogonal theorem | 7 |
| II | General Theory | 11 |
| 2 | Lie groups | 12 |
| 2.1 | Lie groups | 12 |
| 2.2 | topological properties | 12 |
| 2.2.1 | compactness | 12 |
| 2.2.2 | connectedness | 13 |
| 2.2.3 | simple connectedness | 13 |
| 2.3 | Lie subgroups | 13 |
| 3 | Lie algebras | 15 |
| 3.1 | left-invariant vector fields | 15 |
| 3.2 | Lie algebras | 15 |
| 3.2.1 | subalgebras, ideals & simple, solvable, nilpotent Lie algebras | 16 |
| 3.2.2 | structure constants | 17 |
| 4 | exponential maps | 18 |
| 4.1 | one-parameter subgroups | 18 |
| 4.2 | exponential maps | 19 |
| 4.2.1 | matrix exponential and logarithm | 19 |
| 4.3 | Baker-Campbell-Hausdorff formula | 20 |
| 4.3.1 | the Campbell's identity | 20 |
| 4.3.2 | BCH formula | 21 |
| 5 | basic representation theory | 24 |
| 5.1 | Lie group and Lie algebra homomorphisms | 24 |
| 5.1.1 | simply connected Lie groups | 25 |
| 5.1.2 | universal covers | 27 |
| 5.2 | basic representation theory | 28 |
| 5.2.1 | new representations from old | 28 |
| 5.2.2 | complete reducibility | 29 |
| 5.2.3 | Schur's lemma | 30 |
| 5.3 | Lie's third theorem | 30 |
| 5.4 | adjoint representations | 30 |
| 5.4.1 | adjoint rep. of Lie groups | 30 |
| 5.4.2 | adjoint rep. of Lie algebras | 31 |
| 5.5 | Killing forms | 31 |

| | |
|---|-----------|
| III Semisimple Lie Algebras | 33 |
| 6 semisimple Lie algebras | 34 |
| 6.1 semisimple and reductive Lie algebras | 34 |
| 6.1.1 some properties of reductive and semisimple Lie algebras | 35 |
| 6.2 Cartan subalgebra | 37 |
| 6.3 roots and root spaces | 38 |
| 6.3.1 subalgebras isomorphic to $\mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}}$ | 39 |
| 6.3.2 root systems | 41 |
| 6.4 Cartan's criterion | 41 |
| 6.5 the Weyl group (from the Lie algebra approach) | 42 |
| 6.6 simple Lie algebras | 43 |
| 6.7 the root systems of the classical Lie algebras | 46 |
| 6.7.1 the special linear algebras, $\mathfrak{sl}(n+1, \mathbb{C}) = \mathfrak{su}(n+1)_{\mathbb{C}}$, and A_n | 46 |
| 6.7.2 the orthogonal algebras, $\mathfrak{so}(2n, \mathbb{C})$, and D_n | 47 |
| 6.7.3 the orthogonal algebras, $\mathfrak{so}(2n+1, \mathbb{C})$, and B_n | 48 |
| 6.7.4 the symplectic algebras, $\mathfrak{sp}(2n, \mathbb{C})$, and C_n | 49 |
| 7 root systems | 51 |
| 7.1 abstract root systems | 51 |
| 7.2 rank-two systems | 52 |
| 7.3 duality | 52 |
| 7.4 bases and Weyl chambers | 52 |
| 7.5 Weyl chambers and Weyl group | 55 |
| 7.6 Dynkin diagrams | 56 |
| 7.7 integral and dominant integral elements | 57 |
| 7.8 the partial ordering | 58 |
| 7.9 rank-three systems | 60 |
| 7.10 the classical root systems | 61 |
| 7.11 the classification | 61 |
| 8 representations of semisimple Lie algebras | 63 |
| 8.1 weights of representations | 63 |
| 8.2 the highest weight cyclic representations & an introduction to Verma modules | 65 |
| 8.3 universal enveloping algebras, $U(\mathfrak{g})$ | 65 |
| 8.4 Poincaré-Birkhoff-Witt theorem | 67 |
| 8.5 construction of Verma modules, W_{μ} | 68 |
| 8.6 irreducible quotient modules, $V^{\mu} = W_{\mu}/U_{\mu}$ | 70 |
| 8.7 finite-dimensional quotient modules | 71 |
| 9 further properties of the representations | 72 |
| 9.1 the structure of weights | 72 |
| 9.2 the Casimir element | 72 |
| 10 $\mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}}$ algebra | 74 |
| 10.1 representations of $\mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}}$ algebra | 74 |
| 10.1.1 spin- $\frac{1}{2}$ representation | 76 |
| 10.1.2 spin-1 representation | 76 |
| 10.2 direct product representation | 76 |
| 10.2.1 Clebsch-Gordan coefficients | 77 |
| IV Applications | 79 |
| 11 some examples of Lie groups and Lie algebras | 80 |
| 11.1 general linear groups and algebras | 80 |
| 11.2 special linear groups and algebras | 81 |
| 11.3 unitary groups and algebras | 81 |
| 11.4 special unitary groups and algebras | 81 |
| 11.5 symplectic groups | 81 |
| 12 the representations of $\mathfrak{sl}(3, \mathbb{C})$ | 82 |

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 13 the Lorentz group and the Lorentz algebra | 83 |
| 13.1 indefinite orthogonal groups | 83 |
| 13.1.1 universal cover and $\text{Spin}(p, q)$ | 84 |
| 13.2 the Lorentz group | 84 |
| 13.2.1 parity and time reversal | 84 |
| 13.3 the Lorentz algebra | 84 |
| 13.4 roots and root spaces of the Lorentz algebra | 85 |
| 13.5 the (j_+, j_-) representation of the Lorentz algebra | 86 |
| 13.5.1 the $(\frac{1}{2}, 0)$ representation | 86 |
| 13.5.2 the $(\frac{1}{2}, 0) \oplus (0, \frac{1}{2})$ representation | 86 |
| 13.5.3 the $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2})$ representation | 86 |
| 13.6 P, T in representation | 86 |
| 14 the spin groups, $\text{Spin}(n)$ | 87 |
| Appendices | 89 |
| A linear algebra review | 89 |
| A.1 eigenvalues and eigenspaces | 90 |
| A.2 spectral theorem for normal matrices | 90 |
| A.2.1 diagonalization | 90 |
| A.2.2 geometric multiplicity & algebraic multiplicity | 90 |
| A.2.3 Schur decomposition | 91 |
| A.2.4 spectral theorem for normal matrices | 91 |
| A.3 simultaneous diagonalization | 92 |
| A.3.1 weights and weight spaces | 92 |
| A.3.2 simultaneous diagonalization | 93 |
| A.4 obtuse basis corresponds to acute dual basis | 94 |
| B maps between manifolds | 95 |
| B.1 pushforward & pullback | 95 |
| B.1.1 pullback | 95 |
| B.1.2 pushforward | 95 |
| B.1.3 pullback | 95 |
| B.1.4 曲綫像的切矢等於曲綫切矢的像 | 96 |
| B.2 diffeomorphisms & Lie derivatives | 96 |
| B.2.1 Lie derivatives | 96 |
| B.3 consider two maps, $\psi \circ \phi$ | 97 |
| B.3.1 pullback | 97 |
| B.3.2 pushforward | 97 |
| B.3.3 pullback | 97 |
| B.4 Weyl transformations & conformal transformations | 97 |
| B.4.1 Weyl transformations | 97 |
| B.4.2 conformal isometries | 98 |
| B.4.3 conformal Killing vector fields | 98 |

Part I

Finite Groups

Chapter 1

finite groups

- a useful reference: <https://sites.ualberta.ca/~vbouchar/MAPH464/notes.html>.

-
- def. of groups (Abelian groups, cyclic groups, symmetry groups, permutation groups).
 - order of G denoted by $|G|$, order of element g .
-

- conjugated element $ghg^{-1} = g'$, conjugacy class.
- subgroup, (left/right) coset of a subgroup (2 theorems + Lagrange theorem).
- conjugacy subgroup hHh^{-1} .
- **normal subgroup** (i.e. invariant subgroup) $N \triangleleft G, gNg^{-1} \subseteq N, \forall g$.
 - **center**, $Z(G) = \{z \in G | gzg^{-1} = z, \forall g\}$.
center is normal, but normal subgroup is not necessarily central.
 - the center of a Lie algebra is $\mathfrak{h} = \{A \in \mathfrak{g} | [A, B] = 0, \forall B\} \equiv \{A \in \mathfrak{g} | \text{ad}_A = 0\}$.
center is an ideal, but ideal is not necessarily a center.
- groups without nontrivial normal subgroups are **simple**.
- **direct product group** $G \times H$ (Cartesian product, direct product and direct sum).
def.: $G \times H = \{(g, h) | g \in G, h \in H\}$ with group product defined by $(g_1, h_1) \circ (g_2, h_2) = (g_1 \circ g_2, h_1 \circ h_2)$.
- factor (quotient) group G/H_N .
- isomorphism vs. homomorphism.
 - kernel $K \mapsto \{e\}$ of a homomorphism.

1.1 representation theory

- representation of a group $D(g)$.
- 用 basis of functions 来构建 rep. of G ,

$$\Omega_g \psi_i(\vec{x}) = \psi_i(g^{-1}\vec{x}) \quad (1.1.1)$$

- trivial rep. (1 dim.) $D_{11}(\forall g) = 1$.
- regular rep. $D_{ij}(g) = \langle g_i | gg_j \rangle \equiv \delta_{g_i, gg_j}$.

1.1.1 reducibility

- reducible rep. vs. completely reducible (semisimple) rep..
completely reducible rep.,

$$TD(g)T^{-1} = D^{(1)}(g) \oplus D^{(2)}(g) \oplus \dots \quad (1.1.2)$$

- completely reducible \iff invariant subspace is trivial.

1.2 unitarity theorem

- any finite-dim. rep. of a finite group are equivalent to a unitary rep..

proof:

for a finite-dim. rep. $\Gamma = \{D(g), \dots\}$, consider $H = \sum_g D^\dagger(g)D(g)$, we have,

$$D^\dagger(h)HD(h) = H \quad (1.2.1)$$

H is a Hermitian matrix which can be diagonalized by a unitary matrix,

$$M \equiv \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots) = UHU^\dagger \quad (1.2.2)$$

then let,

$$B(g) = M^{1/2}UD(g)U^\dagger M^{-1/2} \quad (1.2.3)$$

where $M^{1/2} = \text{diag}(\lambda_1^{1/2}, \dots)$, we can see that,

$$\begin{aligned} B^\dagger(g)B(g) &= M^{-1/2}UD^\dagger(g)U^\dagger MUD(g)U^\dagger M^{-1/2} \\ &= M^{-1/2}MM^{-1/2} = I \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.4)$$

so $\{B(g), \dots\}$ is a unitary rep..

- all the reducible unitary rep. are completely reducible.

proof:

unitary rep. 作用于 $V = W \oplus W^\perp$, 其中 V 是 Hilbert 空间, 内积为 $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, W^\perp 与 W 正交, W 是表示的不变子空间, 下面证明 W^\perp 也是不变子空间,

$$\langle B(g)w^\perp | w \rangle = \langle w^\perp | B(-g)w \rangle = \langle w^\perp | w' \rangle = 0, \forall w^\perp \in W^\perp, w \in W \quad (1.2.5)$$

其中, $w' \in W$, 可见 $B(g)[W^\perp] \subseteq W^\perp$

其实不需要要求表示么正, 只需要 B 和 B^\dagger 拥有同一个不变子空间 W 就行.

这对 infinite group 也成立.

1.3 Schur's lemmas

- Schur's 1st lemma

for 2 irreducible real or complex rep. $\Gamma_1 = \{D^{(1)}(g), \dots\}$ and $\Gamma_2 = \{D^{(2)}(g), \dots\}$, $\exists A$ s.t. $\forall g$,

$$AD^{(1)}(g) = D^{(2)}(g)A \quad (1.3.1)$$

then, there are only 2 possibilities:

- $A = 0$,
- A is reversible matrix and Γ_1, Γ_2 are equivalent.

proof:

consider,

$$\begin{aligned} AD^{(1)}(g)[\ker A] &= D^{(2)}(g)A[\ker A] = 0 \\ \implies D^{(1)}(g)[\ker A] &\subseteq \ker A \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.2)$$

so, $\ker A$ is a invariant subspace of rep. Γ_1

but Γ_1 is irreducible, so $\ker A$ is trivial, i.e. $\ker A$ is either 0 or V , which implies that...

对 infinite group 也成立.

- **Schur's 2nd lemma**

for a **irreducible complex rep.** $\Gamma = \{D(g), \dots\}$, if $\forall g$,

$$AD(g) = D(g)A \quad (1.3.3)$$

then $A = \lambda I$ for some $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$.

proof:

A must have (at least) one eigenvalue λ , then $\det(A - \lambda I) = 0$ is irreversible matrix,

$$AD(g) = D(g)A \implies (A - \lambda I)D(g) = D(g)(A - \lambda I) \quad (1.3.4)$$

by Schur's 1st lemma, irreversible matrix $A - \lambda I$ must be 0.

- **Schur's 3rd lemma**

for 2 **irreducible complex rep.** $\Gamma_1 = \{D^{(1)}(g), \dots\}$ and $\Gamma_2 = \{D^{(2)}(g), \dots\}$, if $\forall g$,

$$\begin{cases} AD^{(1)}(g) = D^{(2)}(g)A \\ BD^{(1)}(g) = D^{(2)}(g)B \end{cases} \quad (1.3.5)$$

then $B = \lambda A$ for some $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$.

proof:

$$(A - \lambda B)D^{(1)}(g) = D^{(2)}(g)(A - \lambda B) \quad (1.3.6)$$

choose λ s.t. $\det(A - \lambda B) = 0$, then, according to Schur's 1st lemma, $A - \lambda B = 0$.

1.4 the great orthogonal theorem

- **the great orthogonality theorem**

for 2 inequivalent irreducible rep. $\Gamma^a = \{D^{(a)}(g), \dots\}$ where $a = 1, 2$,

$$\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g D_{ij}^{(a)}(g^{-1}) D_{j'i'}^{(b)}(g) = \frac{1}{d} \delta_{ii'} \delta_{jj'} \delta^{ab} \quad (1.4.1)$$

or for unitary rep.,

$$\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g B_{ij}^{(a)*}(g) B_{i'j'}^{(b)}(g) = \frac{1}{d} \delta_{ii'} \delta_{jj'} \delta^{ab} \quad (1.4.2)$$

where d is the dim. of the rep..

proof:

for $a = b$:

consider $A = \sum_g B^{(a)\dagger}(g) X B^{(a)}(g)$ where $B^{(a)}(g) = T D^{(a)}(g) T^{-1}$ is the unitary rep. equivalent to Γ_a , then,

$$AB^{(a)}(h) = B^{(a)\dagger}(h^{-1})A \implies AB^{(a)}(h) = B^{(a)}(h)A \quad (1.4.3)$$

according to Schur's 1st lemma, $A = \lambda I$, then,

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda I &= \sum_g (T^{-1} B^{(a)\dagger}(g) T) (T^{-1} X T) (T^{-1} B^{(a)}(g) T) \\ &= \sum_g D^{(a)}(g^{-1}) X' D^{(a)}(g) \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.4)$$

choose $X'_{,,} = \delta_{,,j} \delta_{j',,}$, then we have $\lambda I = \sum_g D_{.,j}^{(a)}(g^{-1}) D_{j',.}^{(a)}(g)$, calculate the trace of the matrix,

$$\lambda d_a = \sum_g \delta_{jj'} = |G| \delta_{jj'} \quad (1.4.5)$$

so we can conclude that,

$$\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g D_{ij}^{(a)}(g^{-1}) D_{j'i'}^{(a)}(g) = \frac{1}{d_a} \delta_{ii'} \delta_{jj'} \quad (1.4.6)$$

for $a \neq b$:

still consider $A = \sum_g B^{(a)\dagger}(g) X B^{(b)}(g)$ then,

$$AB^{(b)}(h) = B^{(a)}(h)A \quad (1.4.7)$$

according to Schur's 1st lemma, $A = 0$, consequently,

$$\sum_g D_{ij}^{(a)}(g^{-1}) D_{j'i'}^{(b)}(g) = 0 \quad (1.4.8)$$

- characters of the rep. Γ_a of group G is the set $\{\chi^{(a)}(g) = \text{tr} D^{(a)}(g) | g \in G\}$
- character table is the matrix $X = \{X^a_i = \chi^{(a=1, \dots, \rho)}(g_{i=1, \dots, c})\}$.
where g_i is the rep. of the i th conjugacy class, and ρ is the number of the irreducible inequivalent rep. of G . ($\rho = c$, as to be proved later).

• 1st theorem of the orthogonality of the characters

the character of irreducible inequivalent rep. of G are orthogonal to each other, which can be derived easily from the great orthogonality theorem.

$$\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g \chi^{(a)*}(g) \chi^{(b)}(g) = \delta^{ab} \quad (1.4.9)$$

• 2nd theorem of the orthogonality of the characters

$$\sum_{a=1}^{\rho} \chi^{(a)*}(g_i) \chi^{(a)}(g_j) = \frac{|G|}{n_i} \delta_{ij} \quad (1.4.10)$$

where g_i is the rep. of the i th conjugacy class, n_i is the number of elements in this conjugacy class, and ρ is the number of the irreducible inequivalent rep. of G .

proof:

by 1st theorem,

$$X \text{diag}\left(\frac{n_1}{|G|}, \dots, \frac{n_c}{|G|}\right) X^\dagger = I \quad (1.4.11)$$

then,

$$\Rightarrow \sum_j \left(X^\dagger X \text{diag}\left(\frac{n_1}{|G|}, \dots, \frac{n_c}{|G|}\right) \right)_{ij} X_j^{\dagger a} = X_i^{\dagger a} \quad (1.4.12)$$

since vectors (X_1^a, \dots, X_c^a) forms an orthogonal basis of the vector space, then we must have,

$$\left(X^\dagger X \text{diag}\left(\frac{n_1}{|G|}, \dots, \frac{n_c}{|G|}\right) \right)_{ij} = \delta_{ij} \quad (1.4.13)$$

then, finally, we have,

$$\sum_{a=1}^{\rho} \chi^{(a)*}(g_i) \chi^{(a)}(g_j) = \frac{|G|}{n_i} \delta_{ij} \quad (1.4.14)$$

- 群 G 的 irreducible inequivalent rep. 的数量等于其 conjugacy class 的数量 c .

proof:

一个 irreducible inequivalent rep. 由其 characters 表示 $\{\chi^{(a)}(g), \dots\}$
(根据 theorem of the orthogonality of the characters) 不同的 irreducible inequivalent rep. 的 characters 一定不同.

且 conjugacy class 内的元素的 character 一定相等, 所以一个 rep. 实际上只有 conjugacy class 的数量 c 个不同的 characters, 所以可以将 characters 视为 c 维向量 $\frac{1}{\sqrt{|G|}}(\chi^{(a)}(g), \dots)$, 那么 c 维向量空间中互相正交归一的向量最多只有 c 个.

利用 2nd theorem of... 可证... 最少有 c 个. 所以... 等于...

- characters of completely reducible rep..

suppose a completely reducible rep. $\Gamma = \oplus_{a=1}^c m_a \Gamma_a$, where $m_a = 0, 1, 2, \dots$, then,

$$\chi(g) = \sum_a m_a \chi^{(a)}(g) \quad (1.4.15)$$

(e.g. for $D(g) = D^{(1)}(g) \oplus D^{(1)}(g)$, $m_1 = 2$).

and,

$$\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g \chi^*(g) \chi(g) = \sum_a m_a^2 > 1 \quad (1.4.16)$$

- Burnside theorem**

$$\sum_{a=1}^c d_a^2 = |G| \quad (1.4.17)$$

where d_a is the dim. of the a th inequivalent irreducible rep. of G .

proof:

by 2nd orthogonality theorem of characters,

$$\sum_{a=1}^c \chi^{(a)*}(e) (\chi^{(a)}(e) = d_a) = \frac{|G|}{(n_e = 1)} \implies \sum_{a=1}^c d_a^2 = |G| \quad (1.4.18)$$

- rep. of **direct product group** $G = H \times F$ is derived from **irreducible rep.** of H and F by $\Gamma = \Gamma_H \times \Gamma_F = \{D(hf) = D_H(h) \otimes D_F(f)\}$, then Γ is also an irreducible rep..

proof:

利用 characters of completely reducible rep. 的性质.

- direct product of group rep.: $\Gamma = \Gamma_a \times \Gamma_b$, then $\chi(g) = \chi^{(a)}(g) \chi^{(b)}(g)$

- projection operator is,

$$P_a = \frac{d_a}{|G|} \sum_g \chi^{(a)*}(g) T^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} \ddots & & \\ & D^{(b)}(g) & \\ & & \ddots \end{pmatrix} T = T^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} \ddots & & \\ & \delta^{ab} I & \\ & & \ddots \end{pmatrix} T \quad (1.4.19)$$

i.e.,

$$P_a = \frac{d_a}{|G|} \sum_g \chi^{(a)*}(g) D(g) = T^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} \ddots & & \\ & \delta^{ab} I & \\ & & \ddots \end{pmatrix} T \quad (1.4.20)$$

where $TD(g)T^{-1} = \dots \oplus D^{(b)}(g) \oplus \dots$.

notice that P_a is not necessarily a diagonal matrix, unless T consists of orthogonal column vectors.

- how to use a projection operator:

$$P_a D(g) = T^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} \ddots & & \\ & \delta^{ab} D^{(a)}(g) & \\ & & \ddots \end{pmatrix} T \quad (1.4.21)$$

and $\text{tr}(P_a) = m_a d_a$.

- about 1-dim. rep. $\Gamma_1 = \{D^{(1)}(g), \dots\}$:

1-dim. rep. must be **irreducible** and **unitary**, so,

$$\chi^{(1)}(g) = D^{(1)}(g) \quad \chi^{(1)}(g^{-1}) = \chi^{(1)*}(g) \quad (1.4.22)$$

so we can conclude that,

$$|\chi^{(1)}(g)| = |D^{(1)}(g)| = 1 \quad (1.4.23)$$

- Γ_a is a n-dim. irreducible rep., then $\Gamma_1 \times \Gamma_a$ is also an irreducible rep..

proof:

let $\Gamma = \Gamma_1 \times \Gamma_a = \{D^{(1)}(g) \otimes D^{(a)}(g), \dots\}$, then,

$$\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g |\chi(g)|^2 = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g \underbrace{|\chi^{(1)}(g)|^2}_{=1} |\chi^{(a)}(g)|^2 = 1 \quad (1.4.24)$$

Part II

General Theory

Chapter 2

Lie groups

2.1 Lie groups

- **Lie group** G is a group and a manifold,
 - group multiplication, $G \times G \rightarrow G$, is C^∞ .
 - inverse, $G \rightarrow G$, is C^∞ .
- **left transformation**, $L_g : G \rightarrow G, L_g(h) = gh$.
 - $L_e = \text{id}$.
 - $L_g L_h = L_{gh}$.
 - $L_g^{-1} = L_{g^{-1}}$.
 - L_g is diffeomorphism, i.e. bijective + C^∞ .
- property of elements near e , if $x^i(e) = 0$, then,

$$x^i(gh) = x^i(g) + x^i(h) \quad (2.1.1)$$

proof:

$$\begin{aligned} gh &= \left(e + x^i(g) \frac{\partial g}{\partial x^i} \Big|_e + \cdots \right) \left(e + x^i(h) \frac{\partial g}{\partial x^i} \Big|_e + \cdots \right) \\ &= e + (x^i(g) + x^i(h)) \frac{\partial g}{\partial x^i} \Big|_e + \cdots \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.2)$$

consequently, $x^i(g^{-1}) = -x^i(g)$.

- for example, GL,

$$x_{ij}(I + \Delta) = \Delta_{ij} \quad (2.1.3)$$

2.2 topological properties

2.2.1 compactness

- compactness is a property that seeks to generalize the notion of a **closed** and **bounded** subset of Euclidean space.

The idea is that a compact space has no "punctures" or "missing endpoints", i.e. it includes all **limiting** values of points.
- **def.:** compact Lie group:
 - 有限个 \mathbb{R}^n 中的闭集通过坐标映射到 Lie group 上可以覆盖整个 Lie group.
 - 注意, \mathbb{R} 不是闭集, $\mathbb{R} \cup \{\pm\infty\}$ 才是闭集.

- **Heine-Borel theorem:**

a **matrix** Lie group is compact \iff it is topologically **closed** as a subset of $\mathcal{M}_m(\mathbb{C})$ and **bounded**.

| compact | noncompact |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| $O(m), SO(m), U(m), SU(m), Sp(m)$ | $SL(m, \mathbb{R})$ (not bounded) |

2.2.2 connectedness

- a topological space is connected if it is not the union of two **disjoint nonempty open sets**.
- matrix** Lie group is **connected** \iff it is **path-connected**.

- the **identity component** of G , denoted by G_0 , is the biggest connected subset containing I .
 - G_0 is a **normal subgroup** of G .

proof:

- * G_0 is a subgroup.
 - $\forall A, B \in G_0$ there are paths $A(t), B(t)$ connecting to I .
 - then $A(t)B(t)$ is a continuous path connecting I and AB .
 - $(A(t))^{-1}$ is... I and A^{-1} .
- * G_0 is invariant.
 - $\forall A \in G_0, B \in G$ there are a path $BA(t)B^{-1}$ connecting BAB^{-1} and I .

2.2.3 simple connectedness

- a topological space is **simply connected** \iff it is **path connected** and every **loop** can be **shrunk continuously into a point**.

more precisely:

- for every loop $A(t), t \in [0, 1]$ in G , $A(0) = A(1)$.
 there exist a function $A(s, t), s, t \in [0, 1]$ such that:
- $A(0, t) = A(t)$ is the original loop.
 - $A(1, t) = A(1, 0)$ is a point.
 - $A(s, 0) = A(s, 1)$ which means $A(s, t)$ is a loop.

- summary:

| matrix Lie groups | compactness | components | simple connectedness |
|----------------------------|-------------|------------|--------------------------------|
| $GL(m, \mathbb{C})$ | no | 1 | no |
| $GL(m, \mathbb{R})$ | no | 2 | no |
| $SL(m, \mathbb{C})$ | no | 1 | yes |
| $SL(m, \mathbb{R})$ | no | 1 | no |
| $O(m)$ | yes | 2 | |
| $SO(m)$ | yes | 1 | no |
| $U(m)$ | yes | 1 | no |
| $SU(m)$ | yes | 1 | yes |
| $O(m, 1)$ | yes | 4 | |
| $SO(m, 1)$ | yes | 2 | $m = 1$, yes; $m \geq 2$, no |
| $E(m)$ (Euclidean group) | | 2 | |
| $P(m, 1)$ (Poincaré group) | | 4 | |

2.3 Lie subgroups

- def.:** a **Lie subgroup** H of a Lie group G is a subgroup which is also a submanifold.

- **closed subgroup theorem:** $\{\text{closed subgroups}\} = \{\text{Lie subgroups}\}$.

proof:

first, let's prove that a closed subgroup H is a Lie subgroup.

– let,

$$\mathfrak{h} = \{A \in \mathfrak{g} \mid \exp(tA) \in H, \forall t \in \mathbb{R}\} \quad (2.3.1)$$

* \mathfrak{h} is a subspace of \mathfrak{g} .

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\exp\left(\frac{A}{n}\right) \exp\left(\frac{B}{n}\right) \right)^n &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\exp\left(\frac{A}{n} + \frac{B}{n} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right)\right) \right)^n \\ &= \exp(A + B) \in H \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.2)$$

极限存在要求 H 是闭集.

- $W \subset \mathfrak{h}$ is a neighborhood of 0, which is small enough that $\exp : W \rightarrow H$ is a one-to-one homomorphism (**local diffeomorphism**).
- $\exp^{-1} : \exp[V] \rightarrow V$ with $V \cap \mathfrak{h} = W$ is a diffeomorphism, so $(\exp^{-1}, \exp[V], V)$ is a chart on G , which can be extended by left translation. so, H is a submanifold.

second, let's prove that Lie subgroups are closed.

- 暂时不会证 (?).

Chapter 3

Lie algebras

3.1 left-invariant vector fields

- vector field \bar{A} is invariant under push-forward, $L_{g*} : V_h \rightarrow V_{gh}, \forall h$,

$$(L_{g*}\bar{A})|_{gh} = \bar{A}|_{gh} \quad (3.1.1)$$

i.e.,

$$\bar{A}(x^i)|_h = \bar{A}(y^i)|_{gh} \quad (3.1.2)$$

where $L_g^* y^i = x^i \iff y^i(gh) = x^i(h)$.

- see appendix B, maps between manifolds.
- the set of all left invariant vector field is denoted by \mathfrak{g} , and $\mathfrak{g} \simeq V_e$.

3.2 Lie algebras

- $A \equiv \bar{A}_e$ and $\bar{A}_g = L_{g*}A, \forall g$.
- a vector space, V , along with Lie bracket, $[\cdot, \cdot] : V \times V \rightarrow V$, is a **Lie algebra**,
 - $[A, B] = -[B, A]$.
 - Jacob identity, $[A, [B, C]] + [C, [A, B]] + [B, [C, A]] = 0$.
- for a Lie group G , its Lie bracket is the commutator,

$$[\bar{A}, \bar{B}]^a = \bar{A}^b \nabla_b \bar{B}^a - \bar{B}^b \nabla_b \bar{A}^a \quad (3.2.1)$$

$$- L_{g*}[\bar{A}, \bar{B}] = [L_{g*}\bar{A}, L_{g*}\bar{B}] = [\bar{A}, \bar{B}] \in \mathfrak{g}.$$

proof:

$$\begin{aligned} L_{g*}[\bar{A}, \bar{B}] &= L_{g*}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}\bigg|_h\right)\left(A^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} B^i - B^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} A^i\right)\bigg|_{h,x} \\ &= \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^i}\bigg|_{gh}\right)\left(A^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} B^i - B^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} A^i\right)\bigg|_{h,x} \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.2)$$

notice that for left-invariant v. f. as a scalar field, $(L_g^* A^i|_y)|_h = A^i|_{gh,y}$ and,

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} A^i\right)\bigg|_{h,x} &\equiv \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}\right)\bigg|_h (L_g^* A^i|_y)\bigg|_h = L_{g*}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}\bigg|_h\right)(A^i|_{gh,y}) \\ \implies \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} A^i\right)\bigg|_{h,x} &= \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j} A^i\right)\bigg|_{gh,y} \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.3)$$

so $L_{g*}[\bar{A}, \bar{B}] = [\bar{A}, \bar{B}]$.

- satisfies the Jacob identity.

proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
& [A, [B, C]] + [C, [A, B]] + [B, [C, A]] \\
&= A^c \partial_c (B^b \partial_b C^a - C^b \partial_b B^a) - (B^c \partial_c C^b - C^c \partial_c B^b) \partial_b A^a + \dots \\
&= A^c \partial_c (B^b) \partial_b C^a + A^c B^b \partial_c \partial_b C^a - A^c \partial_c (C^b) \partial_b B^a + A^c C^b \partial_c \partial_b B^a \\
&\quad - B^c \partial_c (C^b) \partial_b A^a + C^c \partial_c (B^b) \partial_b A^a \\
&\quad + (B \partial C \partial A - B \partial A \partial C - C \partial A \partial B + A \partial C \partial B) \\
&\quad + (BC \partial \partial A - BA \partial \partial C) \\
&\quad + (C \partial A \partial B - C \partial B \partial A - A \partial B \partial C + B \partial A \partial C) \\
&\quad + (CA \partial \partial B - CB \partial \partial A) = 0
\end{aligned} \tag{3.2.4}$$

- **def.:** the **Lie algebra direct sum** of two Lie algebras, $\mathfrak{g}_1, \mathfrak{g}_2$, is the **vector space direct sum** (i.e. $\mathfrak{g}_1, \mathfrak{g}_2$ are **linearly independent** $\iff \mathfrak{g}_1 \cap \mathfrak{g}_2 = \{0\}$), $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{g}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{g}_2$, with the Lie bracket defined to be,

$$\begin{aligned}
& [\cdot, \cdot] : \mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g} \\
& [A_1 + A_2, B_1 + B_2] = [A_1, B_1] + [A_2, B_2] \quad \forall A_1, B_1 \in \mathfrak{g}_1, A_2, B_2 \in \mathfrak{g}_2
\end{aligned} \tag{3.2.5}$$

i.e. we define the Lie bracket in the way that $[\mathfrak{g}_1, \mathfrak{g}_2] = \{0\}$.

3.2.1 subalgebras, ideals & simple, solvable, nilpotent Lie algebras

- **def.:** subalgebra $\mathfrak{h} \subset \mathfrak{g}$ is a subspace, satisfying that $[\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{h}] \subseteq \mathfrak{h}$.
 - **def.:** Abelian subalgebra \mathfrak{h} is a subalgebra, satisfying that $[A, B] = 0, \forall A, B \in \mathfrak{h}$.
- **def.:** invariant subalgebra (i.e. **ideal**) \mathfrak{h} is a subalgebra, satisfying that $[\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{g}] \subseteq \mathfrak{h}$.
 - Abelian ideal.
 - proper invariant subalgebra (also called **proper ideal**) is an ideal that is not $\mathfrak{g}, \{0\}$.
 - trivial subalgebras are $\mathfrak{g}, \{0\}$.

- Lie algebra decomposes as the direct sum of its ideals, $\mathfrak{h}_1, \mathfrak{h}_2, \dots$, i.e.,

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{h}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_2 \oplus \dots \tag{3.2.6}$$

then \oplus is called **Lie algebra direct sum**.

proof:

by def., $[\mathfrak{h}_i, \mathfrak{h}_j] \subseteq \mathfrak{h}_i \cap \mathfrak{h}_j = \{0\}$, if $i \neq j$.

- **def.:** a Lie algebra **without nontrivial ideal** is **irreducible**.
 - all 1-dim. Lie algebras are irreducible.
- **def.:** a **irreducible** Lie algebra with $\dim \mathfrak{g} \geq 2$ is **simple**.
 - equivalent **def.:** irreducible non-Abelian Lie algebras are simple.

proof:

all the subspaces of an Abelian Lie algebra is its ideal \implies Abelian Lie algebras aren't irreducible unless $\dim = 1$, so,



- **def.:** a Lie algebra \mathfrak{g} is **solvable** if $\mathfrak{g}_i = \{0\}$ for some i , where,

$$\mathfrak{g}_{i+1} = [\mathfrak{g}_i, \mathfrak{g}_i] \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{g}_0 = \mathfrak{g} \quad (3.2.7)$$

- \mathfrak{g}_i is an ideal in \mathfrak{g}_{i-1} , but not necessarily an ideal in \mathfrak{g} .

proof:

$\forall A \in \mathfrak{g}_i \subseteq \mathfrak{g}_{i-1}$ and $\forall B \in \mathfrak{g}_{i-1}$, $[A, B] \in \mathfrak{g}_i$, which means $[\mathfrak{g}_i, \mathfrak{g}_{i-1}] \subseteq \mathfrak{g}_i$.

- **def.:** a Lie algebra \mathfrak{g} is **nilpotent** if $\mathfrak{g}^i = \{0\}$ for some i , where,

$$\mathfrak{g}^{i+1} = [\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{g}^i] \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{g}^0 = \mathfrak{g} \quad (3.2.8)$$

- $\mathfrak{g}^{i+1} \subseteq \mathfrak{g}^i$.
- \mathfrak{g}^i is an ideal in \mathfrak{g} .
- nilpotent Lie algebra is solvable.

3.2.2 structure constants

- structure constants,

$$[X_i, X_j] = if_{ij}^k X_k \iff [X_i, X_j]^a = if_{bc}^a (X_i)^b (X_j)^c \quad (3.2.9)$$

$$[A_i, A_j] = -f_{ij}^k A_k \iff [A_i, A_j]^a = -f_{bc}^a (A_i)^b (A_j)^c \quad (3.2.10)$$

where $X_i = -iA_i$ are called the generators.

- if the generators are Hermitian, then the structure constants are real,

$$[X_i, X_j]^\dagger = -if_{ij}^*{}^k X_k = [X_j, X_i] = i \underbrace{f_{ji}^k}_{=-f_{ij}^k} X_k \implies f_{ij}^*{}^k = f_{ij}^k \quad (3.2.11)$$

Chapter 4

exponential maps

4.1 one-parameter subgroups

- a C^∞ (Lie group) homomorphism $\gamma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow G$, with $\gamma(s)\gamma(t) = \gamma(s+t)$.
- $\{\gamma(s) | s \in \mathbb{R}\}$ is an **integral curve** (passing through e) of a **left-invariant vector field**.
 - the integral curve of a left-invariant vector field is complete, i.e. it's homomorphism to \mathbb{R} .

proof:

notation: $\frac{d}{dt}\gamma(t) \equiv \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\equiv \frac{dx^i(\mu(t))}{dt} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i})$
 let $\mu : (-\epsilon, \epsilon) \rightarrow G$ be an integral curve of \bar{A} , with $\mu(0) = e$, then,

$$\frac{d}{dt}\Big|_s \mu(t) = A_{\mu(s)} = L_{\mu(s)*}(A_e) = L_{\mu(s)*} \frac{d}{dt}\Big|_0 \mu(t) = \frac{d}{dt}\Big|_{t=0} (\mu(s)\mu(t)) \quad (4.1.1)$$

calculation:

$$\frac{dx^i(\mu(t))}{dt}\Big|_s = \left(L_{\mu(s)*} \frac{d}{dt}\Big|_0 \mu(t) \right) x^i\Big|_{\mu(s)} = \left(\frac{d}{dt}\Big|_0 \mu(t) \right) y^i\Big|_e \quad (4.1.2)$$

where $y^i\Big|_g \equiv L_{\mu(s)}^* x^i\Big|_g = x^i\Big|_{\mu(s)g}$ so,

$$\left(\frac{d}{dt}\Big|_0 \mu(t) \right) y^i\Big|_e = \frac{dy^i(\mu(t))}{dt}\Big|_e = \frac{dx^i(\mu(s)\mu(t))}{dt}\Big|_{t=0} \quad (4.1.3)$$

so, as we can see, $\nu : (-\epsilon + s, \epsilon + s) \rightarrow G, t \mapsto \mu(s)\mu(t-s)$ is also an integral curve of \bar{A} , with at least one intersection with μ , $\nu(s) = \mu(s)$.

since a vector field only has one integral curve through a fixed point,

proof:

for a vector field A , the integral curve μ through point p must satisfy,

$$\frac{dx^i(\mu(t))}{dt}\Big|_s = A^i\Big|_{\mu(s)} \quad (4.1.4)$$

which is a linear differential equation of order one, consequently, the solution can be determined by $x^i(\mu(t)) = \text{Const.}$

we can conclude that μ and ν is all part of one complete integral curve through e , $\gamma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow G$.

- the integral curve of \bar{A} through e is a one-parameter subgroup.

proof:

we have already proved that $\nu(s+t) = \mu(s)\mu(t)$ and $\mu = \nu = \gamma$.
so $\gamma(s+t) = \gamma(s)\gamma(t)$.

- the tangent vector of γ is left-invariant.

proof:

$$\left(L_{\gamma(t_2)*} \frac{d}{dt} \Big|_{t_1} \gamma(t) \right) x^i \Big|_{\gamma(t_2+t_1)} = \frac{dx^i(\gamma(t_2+t))}{dt} \Big|_{t_1} = \left(\frac{d}{dt} \gamma(t) \right) x^i \Big|_{\gamma(t_2+t_1)} \quad (4.1.5)$$

- a useful lemma: for a curve γ on manifold M_1 , and a map $\psi : M_1 \rightarrow M_2$, then,

$$\psi_* \left(\frac{d}{dt} \Big|_{p \in M_1} \gamma \right) = \frac{d}{dt} \Big|_{\psi(p) \in M_2} \psi \circ \gamma \quad (4.1.6)$$

the proof is in appendix [B.1.4](#).

4.2 exponential maps

- **def.:** exp. map on a **Riemann manifold**, $\exp_p : V_p$ (or its subspace) $\rightarrow M$.
 - $\exp_p(v) = \gamma(1)$, where γ is the geodesic determined by v and p .
- **def.:** exp. map on a **Lie group**, $\exp : V_e \rightarrow G$.
 - $\exp(A) = \gamma(1)$ where γ is the one-para. subgroup determined by \bar{A} .
 - def. for physicists: $\exp : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow G$, with $\exp(iX) = \exp(A) = \gamma(1)$.
- **theorem:** for **compact** Lie group, the exponential map, $\exp : V_e \rightarrow G$, is **onto**.

4.2.1 matrix exponential and logarithm

- properties of exp. function of matrices (in general linear group):
 - $(e^A)^\dagger = e^{A^\dagger}$.
 - if $\det e^A \neq 0$, then $(e^A)^{-1} = e^{-A}$.
 - $\det e^A = e^{\text{tr} A}$.

proof:

* if A is diagonalizable,

diagonalize A by T , $TAT^{-1} = D = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m)$, then,

$$\det e^A = \det(Te^AT^{-1}) = \det e^D = e^{\lambda_1 + \dots + \lambda_m} = e^{\text{tr} A} \quad (4.2.1)$$

* otherwise, it is still can be proved as follow,

$$\frac{d}{dt} \Big|_t \det(e^{tA}) = \frac{d}{ds} \Big|_{s=0} \det(e^{(s+t)A}) = \det(e^{tA}) \frac{d}{ds} \Big|_{s=0} \det(e^{sA}) \quad (4.2.2)$$

and,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{ds} \Big|_{s=0} \det(e^{sA}) &= \frac{d}{ds} \Big|_{s=0} \det(I + sA) \\ &= \frac{d}{ds} \Big|_{s=0} \epsilon_{ij\dots k} (\delta_1^i + sA_1^i) \dots (\delta_m^k + sA_m^k) \\ &= \epsilon_{i2\dots m} A_1^i + \dots + \epsilon_{12\dots k} A_m^k = \text{tr} A \end{aligned} \quad (4.2.3)$$

so we have,

$$\begin{cases} \frac{1}{\det(e^{tA})} \frac{d}{dt} \Big|_t \det(e^{tA}) = \text{tr} A \\ \det(e^{tA}) \Big|_{t=0} = 1 \end{cases} \implies \det(e^{tA}) = e^{t \text{tr} A} \quad (4.2.4)$$

– Baker-Campbell-Hausdorff formula,

$$e^A e^B = \exp \left(A + B + \frac{1}{2} [A, B] + \frac{1}{12} ([A, [A, B]] + [B, [B, A]]) + \cdots \right) \quad (4.2.5)$$

- the Hilbert-Schmidt norm of $A \in \mathcal{M}_m(\mathbb{C})$ is,

$$\|A\| = \left(\sum_{i,j=1}^m |A_{ij}|^2 \right)^{1/2} \quad (4.2.6)$$

- matrix logarithm is,

$$\ln M = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{(M - I)^n}{n} \quad (4.2.7)$$

where M is a complex matrix with $\|M - I\| < 1$.

- $\forall M$ with $\|M - I\| < 1$, $e^{\ln M} = M$.
- $\forall A$ with $\|A\| < \ln 2$ then $\|e^A - I\| < 1$ and $\ln e^A = A$.

- for a **connected** Lie group G , every element $g \in G$ can be written in the form,

$$g = \exp(A_1) \exp(A_2) \cdots \exp(A_N) \quad (4.2.8)$$

for some $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_N \in \mathfrak{g}$.

proof:

曲线 $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow G, \gamma(0) = I, \gamma(1) = g$.

选取 N 足够大, 使得 $\gamma^{-1}(\frac{i-1}{N})\gamma(\frac{i}{N})$ 在 I 的邻域, 那么, 存在 $A_i \in \mathfrak{g}$ 使得,

$$\gamma^{-1}(\frac{i-1}{N})\gamma(\frac{i}{N}) = \exp(A_i) \quad (4.2.9)$$

所以,

$$g = \gamma^{-1}(0)\gamma(1) = \exp(A_1) \cdots \exp(A_N) \quad (4.2.10)$$

错误的推断:

combined with BCH formula, $\exp : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow G$ is onto for connected Lie groups, i.e. $G \neq \exp[\mathfrak{g}]$.

- onto 仅对 **compact connected** Lie groups 成立,
- 原因: BCH 公式中的级数展开可能不存在.

4.3 Baker-Campbell-Hausdorff formula

4.3.1 the Campbell's identity

- $\text{Ad}_{\exp(A)} = e^{\text{ad}_A} : V_e \rightarrow V_e$.

proof: (maybe not very rigorously)

consider,

$$B(s) = \text{Ad}_{\exp(sA)}(B) = \frac{d}{dt} \Big|_0 \exp(sA) \exp(tB) \exp(-sA) \quad (4.3.1)$$

the derivative of $B(s)$ is,

$$\frac{dB(s)}{ds} = \lim_{\Delta s \rightarrow 0} \frac{\text{numerator}}{\Delta s} = [A, \text{Ad}_{\exp(sA)}(B)] = \text{ad}_A B(s) \quad (4.3.2)$$

where the numerator is:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{numerator} \\ &= \left. \frac{d}{dt} \right|_0 \exp(sA)(1 + \Delta sA) \exp(tB) \exp(-sA)(1 - \Delta sA) \\ & \quad - \left. \frac{d}{dt} \right|_0 \exp(sA) \exp(tB) \exp(-sA) \\ &= \Delta s [A, \text{Ad}_{\exp(sA)}(B)] \end{aligned} \quad (4.3.3)$$

so, the n th derivative is $\frac{d^n}{ds^n} B(s) = (\text{ad}_A)^n B(s)$, then naturally,

$$B(s) = e^{\text{ad}_A} B \quad (4.3.4)$$

4.3.2 BCH formula

- theorem 1 (Campbell's identity in the case of $\mathfrak{gl}(m)$):

$$e^A B e^{-A} = e^{\text{ad}_A} B \quad (4.3.5)$$

proof:

consider $F(t) = e^{tA} B e^{-tA}$, so $F(0) = B$, and,

$$\frac{d}{dt} F(t) = [A, F(t)] = \text{ad}_A F(t) \implies \frac{d^n}{dt^n} F(t) = (\text{ad}_A)^n F(t) \quad (4.3.6)$$

so it is clear that $F(t) = e^{\text{ad}_A} B$.

- theorem 2:

$$e^{A(t)} \frac{d}{dt} e^{-A(t)} = -f(\text{ad}_A) \frac{dA(t)}{dt} \quad (4.3.7)$$

where $f(z) = \frac{e^z - 1}{z} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{z^n}{(n+1)!}$.

proof:

consider $F(s, t) = e^{sA(t)} \frac{d}{dt} e^{-sA(t)}$, with $F(0, t) = 0$, and,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{ds} F(s, t) &= A(t) F(s, t) - e^{sA(t)} \frac{d}{dt} (A(t) e^{-sA(t)}) \\ &= -e^{sA(t)} \frac{dA(t)}{dt} e^{-sA(t)} \\ &= -e^{\text{ad}(sA(t))} \frac{dA(t)}{dt} \end{aligned} \quad (4.3.8)$$

and the n th derivative is,

$$\frac{d^n}{ds^n} F(s, t) = \text{ad}^{n-1}(A(t)) \frac{d}{ds} F(s, t) \quad (4.3.9)$$

when $s = 0$, $\left. \frac{d^n}{ds^n} \right|_{s=0} F(s, t) = -\text{ad}^{n-1}(A(t)) \frac{dA(t)}{dt}$, so,

$$F(s = 1, t) = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\text{ad}^{n-1}(A(t))}{n!} \frac{dA(t)}{dt} \quad (4.3.10)$$

(the 0th order term is 0)

- theorem 3:

$$\frac{d}{dt}e^{-A(t)} = - \int_0^1 e^{-sA(t)} \frac{dA(t)}{dt} e^{-(1-s)A(t)} ds \quad (4.3.11)$$

proof:

consider the following equation,

$$e^{-A} - e^{-B} = \int_0^1 e^{-sA} (B - A) e^{-(1-s)B} ds \quad (4.3.12)$$

proof:

consider the following equation,

$$e^{-sA} (B - A) e^{-(1-s)B} = \frac{d}{ds} \left(e^{-sA} e^{-(1-s)B} \right) \quad (4.3.13)$$

integrate both side of the equation,

$$\int_0^1 \dots ds = e^{-A} - e^{-B} \quad (4.3.14)$$

take $A = A(t)$, $B = A(t - \Delta t)$, with $\Delta t \rightarrow 0$, then,

$$\frac{d}{dt}e^{-A(t)} = - \int_0^1 e^{-sA(t)} \frac{dA(t)}{dt} e^{-(1-s)A(t)} ds \quad (4.3.15)$$

- theorem 3 is equivalent to theorem 2.

calculation:

$$\begin{aligned} e^{A(t)} \frac{d}{dt} e^{-A(t)} &= - \int_0^1 e^{(1-s)A(t)} \frac{dA(t)}{dt} e^{-(1-s)A(t)} ds \\ &= - \int_0^1 \underbrace{e^{\text{ad}((1-s)A(t))}}_{=e^{(1-s)\text{ad}_{A(t)}}} \frac{dA(t)}{dt} ds \\ &= -f(\text{ad}_{A(t)}) \frac{dA(t)}{dt} \end{aligned} \quad (4.3.16)$$

where $f(z)$ is defined in theorem 2.

- the Baker-Campbell-Hausdorff formula is,

$$\begin{aligned} e^A e^B &= \exp \left(B + \left(\int_0^1 g(e^{t\text{ad}_A} e^{\text{ad}_B}) dt \right) A \right) \\ &= \exp \left(A + B + \frac{1}{2}[A, B] + \frac{1}{12}[A, [A, B]] - \frac{1}{12}[B, [A, B]] + \dots \right) \end{aligned} \quad (4.3.17)$$

where $g(z) = \frac{\ln z}{z-1} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(1-z)^n}{n+1}$, for $|z-1| < 1$.

proof:

consider $e^{C(t)} = e^{tA} e^B$, then,

$$e^{\text{ad}_{C(t)}} = e^{t\text{ad}_A} e^{\text{ad}_B} \quad (4.3.18)$$

proof:

consider the following equation,

$$e^{\text{ad}_{C(t)}} W = e^{C(t)} W e^{-C(t)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= e^{tA} e^B W e^{-B} e^{-tA} \\
&= e^{tA} e^{\text{ad}_B} W e^{-tA} \\
&= e^{t \text{ad}_A} e^{\text{ad}_B} W
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.19}$$

then, let's consider, (notice that $\text{ad}_A A = 0$),

$$\begin{aligned}
e^{C(t)} \frac{d}{dt} e^{-C(t)} &= -f(\text{ad}_{C(t)}) \frac{dC(t)}{dt} \\
&= e^{tA} e^B \frac{d}{dt} e^{-B} e^{-tA} \\
&= e^{tA} \frac{d}{dt} e^{-tA} \\
&= -f(t \text{ad}_A) A = -A
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.20}$$

$$\implies f(\text{ad}_{C(t)}) \frac{dC(t)}{dt} = A \tag{4.3.21}$$

notice that $g(e^z) = 1/f(z)$, so we have,

$$\frac{dC(t)}{dt} = g(e^{\text{ad}_{C(t)}}) A \implies C(1) - \underbrace{C(0)}_{=B} = \left(\int_0^1 g(e^{t \text{ad}_A} e^{\text{ad}_B}) dt \right) A \tag{4.3.22}$$

Chapter 5

basic representation theory

5.1 Lie group and Lie algebra homomorphisms

- $\Phi : G \rightarrow H$ is a **Lie group homomorphism**, then there exists a unique real-linear map $\phi = \Phi_* : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{h}$ s.t.,

$$\Phi \circ \exp(A) = \exp(\phi A) \quad (5.1.1)$$

ϕ has the following properties:

1. $\phi \text{Ad}_g(A) = \text{Ad}_{\Phi(g)}(A), \forall A, g,$
2. ϕ is **Lie algebra homomorphism**,
3. $\phi(A) = \left. \frac{d}{dt} \right|_0 \Phi \circ \exp(tA).$

proof:

let's prove the 3rd identity first,

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\Phi_* \left. \frac{d}{dt} \right|_s \gamma(t) \right) y^i &= \left(\left. \frac{d}{dt} \right|_s \gamma(t) \right) \Phi^* y^i = \left. \frac{d \Phi^* y^i(\gamma(t))}{dt} \right|_s = \left. \frac{dy^i(\Phi \gamma(t))}{dt} \right|_s \\ \implies \Phi_* \circ L_{\exp(sA)} A &= \left. \frac{d}{dt} \right|_s \Phi \exp(tA) \end{aligned} \quad (5.1.2)$$

and,

$$\begin{cases} L_{\Phi(g)*} \circ \Phi_* A = (L_{\Phi(g)} \circ \Phi)_* A \\ L_{\Phi(g)} \circ \Phi = \Phi \circ L_g \end{cases} \implies L_{\Phi(g)*} \circ \Phi_* A = \Phi_* \circ L_{g*} A \quad (5.1.3)$$

so,

$$\left. \frac{d}{dt} \right|_s \Phi \exp(tA) = L_{\Phi \exp(sA)*} \circ \Phi_* A \implies \exp(\Phi_* A) = \Phi \exp(A) \quad (5.1.4)$$

the 1st identity is easy to prove,

$$\text{Ad}_g \equiv I_{g*} \implies \begin{cases} \Phi_* \circ I_{g*} = (\Phi \circ I_g)_* \\ \Phi \circ I_g = I_{\Phi(g)} \circ \Phi \end{cases} \implies \dots \quad (5.1.5)$$

now let's prove the 2nd identity,

$$L_{\Phi(g)*} \circ \Phi_* A = \Phi_* \circ L_{g*} A \implies (\Phi_* A)_{\Phi(g)} = \Phi_* A_g \quad (5.1.6)$$

$$\implies ((\Phi_* A)_{\Phi(g)})^i \Phi_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} = (A_g)^i \Phi_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \quad (5.1.7)$$

$$\implies A^i \Big|_g = \Phi^* ((\Phi_* A)^i \Big|_{\Phi(g)}) \quad (5.1.8)$$

where A^i and $(\Phi_* A)^i$ are treated as functions on G and H .

so,

$$(\Phi_* [A, B]_g)^i \Phi_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} = \left((A_g)^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} (B_g)^i - \dots \right) \Phi_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \quad (5.1.9)$$

and,

$$([\Phi_*A, \Phi_*B]_{\Phi(g)})^i \Phi_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} = \left((\Phi_*A)^a \nabla_a (\Phi_*B)^i - \dots \right) \Big|_{\Phi(g)} \Phi_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \quad (5.1.10)$$

where,

$$\begin{aligned} (\Phi_*A)^a \nabla_a (\Phi_*B)^i \Big|_{\Phi(g)} &= (A_g)^i \Phi_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} (\Phi_*B)^i \\ &= (A_g)^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_{\Phi(g)} \Phi^* (\Phi_*B)^i \\ &= (A_g)^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_g B^i \end{aligned} \quad (5.1.11)$$

so, we proved that $\Phi_*[A, B] = [\Phi_*A, \Phi_*B]$.

- for a Lie group homomorphism $\Phi : G \rightarrow H$ and $\phi = \Phi_*$,

$$\text{Lie}(\ker \Phi) = \ker \phi \quad (5.1.12)$$

proof:

– $\ker \Phi = \{g \in G \mid \Phi(g) = I\}$ is a **closed normal subgroup** of G .

* $G(\ker \Phi)G^{-1} \subseteq \ker \Phi$.

* $\{I\}$ is a closed subgroup, and Φ is continuous.

– $\text{Lie}(\ker \Phi) \subseteq \ker \phi$.

for all $A \in \text{Lie}(\ker \Phi)$,

$$\Phi \exp(tA) \in \Phi(\ker \Phi) = \{I\} \implies \phi A = \frac{d}{dt} \Big|_0 \Phi \exp(tA) = 0 \quad (5.1.13)$$

so, $A \in \ker \phi$.

– $\text{Lie}(\ker \Phi) \supseteq \ker \phi$.

for all $A \in \ker \phi$,

$$\exp(\phi A) = \Phi \exp(A) = I \implies \exp(A) \in \ker \Phi \quad (5.1.14)$$

so, $A \in \text{Lie}(\ker \Phi)$.

5.1.1 simply connected Lie groups

- 参考 (4.2.8).

- Lie algebra homomorphism \implies Lie group homomorphism, when G is **simply connected**.

$\phi : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{h}$ is a Lie algebra homomorphism, (if G is simply connected) then there **exist** a **unique** Lie group homomorphism $\Phi : G \rightarrow H$ s.t. $\Phi(\exp(A)) = \exp(\phi A)$ and $\phi = \Phi_*$.

– comment: 不需要 compact; simply connected 用来保证 Φ 的唯一性.

proof:

G is **connected**, so, for all $g \in G$ there exists a path $g(t)$ s.t. $g(0) = I, g(1) = g$
 N is large enough that,

$$g^{-1} \left(\frac{i-1}{N} \right) g \left(\frac{i}{N} \right) \in U \quad (5.1.15)$$

where $U \subset G$ is a neighborhood of I s.t. there exists an isomorphism,

$$\begin{aligned} \ln : U &\rightarrow \ln[U] \subset \mathfrak{g} \\ g = \exp(A) &\mapsto A, \forall g \in U \end{aligned} \quad (5.1.16)$$

which implies that there exists a unique local homomorphism,

$$\begin{aligned} f : U &\rightarrow H \\ g &\mapsto \exp(\phi \ln g), \forall g \in U \end{aligned} \quad (5.1.17)$$

where,

$$\begin{aligned} f(g_1 g_2) &= \exp(\phi \ln(\exp(A_1) \exp(A_2))) \\ &= \exp\left(\phi \ln \exp\left(A + B + \frac{1}{2}[A, B] + \frac{1}{12} \cdots\right)\right) \\ &= \exp(\phi A) \exp(\phi B) \\ &= f(g_1) f(g_2) \end{aligned} \quad (5.1.18)$$

so, there **exists** a homomorphism,

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi : G &\rightarrow H \\ g &\mapsto f\left(g^{-1}(0)g\left(\frac{1}{N}\right)\right) \cdots f\left(g^{-1}\left(\frac{N-1}{N}\right)g(1)\right), \forall g \in G \end{aligned} \quad (5.1.19)$$

finally, the **uniqueness**:

Φ is independent from the choice of path $g(t)$ and the choice of partition $0 = t_0 < t_1 < \cdots t_N = 1$.

– independence of the partition:

for any good partition (partition that guarantees $g^{-1}(t_{i-1})g(t_i) \in U$) insert s between t_{i-1} and t_i , since f is a local homomorphism,

$$f(g^{-1}(t_{i-1})g(s))f(g^{-1}(s)g(t_i)) = f(g^{-1}(t_{i-1})g(t_i)) \quad (5.1.20)$$

– independence of the path:

since G is **simply connected**, there exists a continuous map,

$$\begin{aligned} g : [0, 1] \times [0, 1] &\rightarrow G \\ g(s, t) &= g_s(t) \\ g(s, 0) &= I, g(s, 1) = g \end{aligned} \quad (5.1.21)$$

and choose a good partition that $g_{s_{j-1}}^{-1}(t)g_{s_j}(t) \in U$, so,

$$\begin{cases} \Phi_{s_{j-1}}(g) = \cdots f(g_{s_{j-1}}^{-1}(t_{i-1})g_{s_{j-1}}(t_i)) \cdots \\ \Phi_{s_j}(g) = \cdots f(\textcolor{red}{g_{s_j}^{-1}(t_{i-1})g_{s_{j-1}}(t_{i-1})}g_{s_{j-1}}^{-1}(t_{i-1})g_{s_{j-1}}(t_i)\textcolor{red}{g_{s_{j-1}}^{-1}(t_i)g_{s_j}(t_i)}) \cdots \end{cases} \quad (5.1.22)$$

the red terms will be canceled due to f is homomorphism.

so $\Phi_{s_{j-1}} = \Phi_{s_j}$ which implies that $\Phi_0 = \Phi_1$.

显然, 根据上述选择,

$$\begin{cases} \Phi \circ \exp(A) = \exp(\phi A) \\ \Phi(g) = \exp(\phi A_1) \cdots \exp(\phi A_N) \end{cases} \quad (5.1.23)$$

now, let's prove $\phi = \Phi_*$.

consider,

$$\exp(\Phi_* A) = \exp(\phi A) \quad (5.1.24)$$

and if A is close to 0 enough, \exp is one-to-one, moreover, Φ_* and ϕ is linear, so $\phi = \Phi_*$.

- for 2 **simply connected** Lie groups G, H , there exists a Lie algebra **isomorphism** $\phi : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{h}$, then G, H are **isomorphic** to each other.

换句话说: simply connected Lie groups are determined by their Lie algebra.

- but, exponential maps, $\exp : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow G$, are **not** one-to-one even for simply connected Lie groups.
e.g. in $SU(2)$, $\exp(4\pi i J_3) = I$.

proof:

let Φ, Ψ correspond to ϕ, ϕ^{-1} respectively, then,

$$\Phi \circ \Psi(\exp(A_1) \cdots \exp(A_N)) = \exp(\phi \circ \phi^{-1} A_1) \cdots \exp(\phi \circ \phi^{-1} A_N) \quad (5.1.25)$$

which means $\Phi \circ \Psi = I$ similarly, $\Psi \circ \Phi = I$.

so Φ is a reversible homomorphism, i.e. an isomorphism.

- for a simply connected Lie group G , its Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{h}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_2$, then, there exist 2 **closed, simply connected** subgroups H_1, H_2 corresponded to $\mathfrak{h}_1, \mathfrak{h}_2$ and $G \simeq H_1 \times H_2$.

proof:

consider the projection map $\phi_1 \in \text{End}(\mathfrak{g})$, s.t. $\phi_1(A + B) = A, \forall A \in \mathfrak{h}_1, B \in \mathfrak{h}_2$.

- since G is simply connected, Φ_1 is the corresponding Lie group homomorphism.
- according to (5.1.12), $\ker \phi_1 = \mathfrak{h}_2 = \text{Lie}(\ker \Phi_1)$.
- let H_2 be the identity component of $\ker \Phi_1$, thus H_2 is a **closed connected** Lie subgroup.
- construct H_1 in a similar way.

ϕ_1 is the identity on \mathfrak{h}_1 , so Φ_1 is the identity on H_1 .

- consider a loop $h(t)$ on H_1 .
- there is a way to shrink $h(t)$ into a point on G , say $g(s, t)$ with $g(0, t) = h(t)$ and $g(1, t)$ is a point.
- define $h(s, t) = \Phi_1(g(s, t))$, then $h(0, t) = h(t)$ and $h(1, t)$ is a point.

so, H_1 is **simply connected**.

finally, let's prove $G \simeq H_1 \times H_2$.

- since $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{h}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_2$, $[\mathfrak{h}_1, \mathfrak{h}_2] = \{0\}$, so $h_1 h_2 = h_2 h_1, \forall h_1 \in H_1, h_2 \in H_2$.
- $\Psi : H_1 \times H_2 \rightarrow G, (h_1, h_2) \mapsto h_1 h_2$ is a Lie group homomorphism.
(we don't know $H_1 \times H_2$ is simply connected yet)
- $\psi = \Psi_* : \mathfrak{h}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_2 \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$ is the original isomorphism.

$$\exp(\psi(A + B)) = \Psi \circ \exp(A + B) = \exp(A + B) \implies \psi(A + B) = A + B \quad (5.1.26)$$

- so the homomorphism $\Psi' : G \rightarrow H_1 \times H_2$ associated with ψ^{-1} is an isomorphism.

5.1.2 universal covers

- G is a **connected** Lie group, H is a **simply connected** Lie group with $\mathfrak{g} \simeq \mathfrak{h}$.
then, H is the **universal cover** of G and the homomorphism $\Phi : H \rightarrow G$ associated to the isomorphism $\phi : \mathfrak{h} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$ is called the **covering map**.

-
- the universal cover of $SO(3)$ is $SU(2)$, and $\ker \Phi = \{\pm I\}$.
 - the universal cover of $SO(n \geq 3)$ is $\text{Spin}(n)$ and may be constructed as a certain group of invertible elements in the **Clifford algebra** over \mathbb{R}^n .
 - the covering map is two-to-one.
 - and $\text{Spin}(4) \simeq SU(2) \times SU(2)$.

5.2 basic representation theory

- **def.:** a **finite-dimensional representation** of a Lie group G (or a Lie algebra \mathfrak{g}) is a **Lie group** (or a Lie algebra) **homomorphism**,

$$\begin{cases} \Pi : G \rightarrow \mathrm{GL}(V) \\ \pi : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{gl}(V) \end{cases} \quad (5.2.1)$$

where $\mathrm{GL}(V)$ is the group of invertible linear transformations of V and $\mathfrak{gl}(V) = \mathrm{End}(V)$ is the space of all linear operators from V to itself with Lie bracket $[A, B] = AB - BA$.

- for a finite-dimensional representation of G ,

$$\pi(A) = \left. \frac{d}{dt} \right|_0 \Pi(e^{tA}) \quad (5.2.2)$$

then $\Pi(\exp(A)) = e^{\pi(A)}$ and π is the representation of \mathfrak{g} on the same vector space.

- subspace $W \subset V$ is **invariant** if $\Pi(g)[W] \subseteq W, \forall g \in G$.
- **def.:** a representation without nontrivial invariant subspaces ($\{0\}, V$) is called **irreducible**.
对 Lie algebra 的 irreducible rep. 的定义是一样的.
- Π, π are associated representations of **connected** Lie group G and its Lie algebra \mathfrak{g} , then:
 - Π is **irreducible** $\iff \pi$ is **irreducible**.

proof:

* Π is irreducible $\implies \pi$ is irreducible.

设 $W \subseteq V$ 是 π 的不变子空间, 那么 $\forall g$,

$$\Pi(g)[W] = e^{\pi(A_1)} \dots e^{\pi(A_N)}[W] \subseteq W \quad (5.2.3)$$

(其中用到了 (4.2.8) 式), 而 Π 是不可约表示, 所以 $W = \{0\}$ or V

* Π is irreducible $\iff \pi$ is irreducible.

设 $W \subseteq V$ 是 Π 的不变子空间, 那么 $\forall A$,

$$\pi(A)[W] = \left. \frac{d}{dt} \right|_0 \Pi(\exp(tA))[W] \subseteq W \quad (5.2.4)$$

所以...

- Π_1, Π_2 are **isomorphic** $\iff \pi_1, \pi_2$ are **isomorphic**.
- π is a **irreducible** rep. of $\mathfrak{g}_{\mathbb{C}} \iff \pi$ is a (complex) **irreducible** rep. of \mathfrak{g} .
where the rep. of $\mathfrak{g}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is $\pi(A + iB) = \pi(A) + i\pi(B)$ which is the unique extension of the rep. of \mathfrak{g} , π .

5.2.1 new representations from old

- three ways to obtain new rep. from old:
 1. direct sums,
 2. tensor products,
 3. dual representations.

direct sums

- **def.:** the direct sum of Π_1, \dots, Π_m is a rep. of G on $V_1 \oplus \dots \oplus V_m$, defined by,

$$\Pi_1 \oplus \dots \oplus \Pi_m(g)(v_1, \dots, v_m) = (\Pi_1(g)v_1, \dots, \Pi_m(g)v_m) \quad (5.2.5)$$

对 Lie algebra rep. π_1, \dots, π_m 的直和的定义是一样的.

tensor products

- Π_1, Π_2 are rep. of G, H respectively. then, the tensor product rep. $\Pi_1 \otimes \Pi_2$ of $G \times H$ is defined to be,

$$(\Pi_1 \otimes \Pi_2)(g, h) = \Pi_1(g) \otimes \Pi_2(h) \quad (5.2.6)$$

- the tensor product rep. $\pi_1 \otimes \pi_2$ of $\mathfrak{g} \oplus \mathfrak{h}$ is,

$$(\pi_1 \otimes \pi_2)(A, B) = \pi_1(A) \otimes I + I \otimes \pi_2(B) \quad (5.2.7)$$

proof:

令 $\pi_1 : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \text{End}(U), \pi_2 : \mathfrak{h} \rightarrow \text{End}(V)$, 那么,

$$\begin{aligned} (\pi_1 \otimes \pi_2)(A, B)(u \otimes v) &= \left(\frac{d}{dt} \Big|_0 (\Pi_1 \otimes \Pi_2)(\exp(tA), \exp(tB)) \right) (u \otimes v) \\ &= \frac{d}{dt} \Big|_0 \underbrace{\Pi_1(\exp(tA))u}_{=u(t)} \otimes \underbrace{\Pi_2(\exp(tB))v}_{=v(t)} \end{aligned} \quad (5.2.8)$$

其中, $u(t), v(t)$ 是 U, V 中的两条 C^∞ 的曲线,

$$(u + du) \otimes (v + dv) - u \otimes v = du \otimes v + u \otimes dv \quad (5.2.9)$$

代入, 所以,

$$(\pi_1 \otimes \pi_2)(A, B)(u \otimes v) = \pi_1(A)u \otimes v + u \otimes \pi_2(B)v \quad (5.2.10)$$

dual representations

- 对于 $\Pi : G \rightarrow \text{End}(V)$, dual rep. 就是 $\Pi^\dagger : G \rightarrow \text{End}(V^*)$, 其中 V^* 是 V 的对偶空间.

5.2.2 complete reducibility

- 参见有限群中的定义 (group 和 Lie algebra 的定义都一样).
- a group or Lie algebra is said to have the **complete reducibility property** if every finite-dim. rep. of it is completely reducible.

- **unitary** rep. of G, \mathfrak{g} is **completely reducible**.

notice, the 'unitary' (skew self-adjoint) rep. of \mathfrak{g} is $\pi^\dagger(A) = -\pi(A)$

证明参见有限群.

- **compact** Lie groups have the **complete reducibility property**.

proof:

for an n -dim. Lie group G ,

$$\epsilon = A^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge A^n \quad (5.2.11)$$

is a **right-invariant n -form** composed of the dual vectors of a basis of \mathfrak{g} .

if G is **compact**, we can integrate any smooth function over all G , denoted by,

$$\int_G f(g) \epsilon(g) \quad (5.2.12)$$

and, since ϵ is right-invariant,

$$\int_G f(gh) \epsilon(g) = \int_G f(g) \epsilon(g) \quad (5.2.13)$$

for a rep. of $G, \Pi : G \rightarrow \text{End}(V)$, define an arbitrary inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ on V , then define another inner product on V by,

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_G : V \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

$$\langle u, v \rangle_G = \int_G \langle \Pi(g)u | \Pi(g)v \rangle \epsilon(g) \quad (5.2.14)$$

then,

$$\langle u, v \rangle_G = \langle \Pi(h)u, \Pi(h)v \rangle_G \quad (5.2.15)$$

and $\langle v, v \rangle_G > 0$ for all $v \neq 0$.

so, $\Pi(g)$ is **unitary** with respect to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_G$.

– $\mathrm{SU}(m)$ are compact, hence have the complete reducibility property.

5.2.3 Schur's lemma

- **def.:** an **intertwining map** of rep. Π_1, Π_2 (or π_1, π_2) is a linear map $\phi : V \rightarrow W$, s.t.,

$$\begin{cases} \phi \Pi_1(g) = \Pi_2(g) \phi \\ \phi \pi_1(A) = \pi_2(A) \phi \end{cases} \in \mathrm{End}(W) \quad (5.2.16)$$

- **Schur's 1st lemma**

for 2 **irreducible real or complex rep.** Π_1, Π_2 (or π_1, π_2) on V, W , the intertwining map ϕ is either 0 or an isomorphism.

证明参见有限群.

- **Schur's 2nd lemma**

for a **irreducible complex rep.** Π (or π) on V , the intertwining map $\phi : V \rightarrow V$ is λI for some $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$.

- **Schur's 3rd lemma**

for 2 **irreducible complex rep.** Π_1, Π_2 (or π_1, π_2) on V, W , and 2 intertwining map $\phi_1, \phi_2 : V \rightarrow V$, then $\phi_1 = \lambda \phi_2$ for some $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$.

5.3 Lie's third theorem

- **Lie's third theorem:** every **finite-dimensional** Lie algebra \mathfrak{g} over \mathbb{R} is associated to a Lie group G .
- every **finite-dimensional** Lie algebra is isomorphic to the Lie algebra of some **matrix** Lie group.

5.4 adjoint representations

5.4.1 adjoint rep. of Lie groups

- consider the adjoint diffeomorphism on G ,

$$I_g : G \rightarrow G, h \mapsto ghg^{-1} \quad (5.4.1)$$

- $\mathrm{Ad}_g = I_{g*} : V_e \rightarrow V_e$ is the pushforward,

$$\mathrm{Ad}_g \left(\frac{d}{dt} \Big|_0 \gamma(t) \right) x^i \Big|_e = \frac{dy^i(\gamma(t))}{dt} \Big|_0 \quad (5.4.2)$$

where $y^i(h) = x^i(ghg^{-1})$, so we have,

$$\mathrm{Ad}_g \left(\frac{d}{dt} \Big|_0 \gamma(t) \right) = \frac{d}{dt} \Big|_0 g \gamma(t) g^{-1} \quad (5.4.3)$$

i.e. $\exp(\mathrm{Ad}_g(A)) = I_g \exp(A)$.

– as we can see, $\mathrm{Ad}_g \in \mathrm{Aut}(V_e)$ is a linear and reversible automorphism on V_e , since $\mathrm{Ad}_g \circ \mathrm{Ad}_{g^{-1}} = I$.

- $\mathrm{Ad} : G \rightarrow \mathrm{Aut}(V_e) \simeq \mathrm{GL}(m, \mathbb{R})$ is the **adjoint representation of the Lie group**, G .

– Ad is a homomorphism.

proof:

$$\text{Ad}_g \circ \text{Ad}_h = I_{g*} \circ I_{h*} = (I_g \circ I_h)_* = \text{Ad}_{gh} \quad (5.4.4)$$

5.4.2 adjoint rep. of Lie algebras

- The **structure constants** themselves generate a **representation of the Lie algebra**, called the **adjoint representation**.
- the Jacob identity written in the structure constants is,

$$f_{il}^m f_{jk}^l + f_{kl}^m f_{ij}^l + f_{jl}^m f_{ki}^l = 0 \quad (5.4.5)$$

consider the structure constants as the components of matrices, $-if_{ij}^k = T_{ij}^k$, since $f_{ij}^k = -f_{ji}^k$, the matrices have the property that $(T_i)_j^k = -(T_j)_i^k$, then,

$$\begin{aligned} if_{jk}^l (T_l)_i^m + \underbrace{(T_i T_k)_j^m}_{=-(T_j T_k)_i^m} + (T_k T_j)_i^m &= 0 \\ \implies [T_j, T_k]_i^m = if_{jk}^l (T_l)_i^m \end{aligned} \quad (5.4.6)$$

or, more compactly, $[T_i, T_j] = if_{ij}^k T_k$.

- $\{(T_i)_j^k = -if_{ij}^k\}$ is called the adjoint representation of the Lie algebra $\{X_i\}$.

- more formally, adjoint representation is a map, $\text{ad}_A : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$, where \mathfrak{g} is the Lie algebra of the group G ,

$$\text{ad}_A(B) = [A, B] \quad (5.4.7)$$

as one can see, $(\text{ad}_A)^a_b = -f_{cb}^a A^c \in \mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g})$, or written in components,

$$(\text{ad}_{A_i})_j^k = -f_{ij}^k \implies \text{ad}_{A_i} = (iT_i)^T \quad (5.4.8)$$

and $[\text{ad}_{A_i}, \text{ad}_{A_j}] = \text{ad}_{[A_i, A_j]} = -f_{ij}^k \text{ad}_{A_k}$.

- $\text{ad} : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(\mathfrak{g})$ is a homomorphism, i.e.,

$$\text{ad}_{[A, B]} = [\text{ad}_A, \text{ad}_B] \quad (5.4.9)$$

proof:

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{ad}_A \text{ad}_B - \text{ad}_B \text{ad}_A)C &= [A, [B, C]] - [B, [A, C]] \\ &= [[A, B], C] = \text{ad}_{[A, B]}C \end{aligned} \quad (5.4.10)$$

5.5 Killing forms

- $\forall A, B \in \mathfrak{g}$, the Killing form is,

$$B(A, B) = \text{tr}(\text{ad}_A \circ \text{ad}_B) \quad (5.5.1)$$

which can be written in terms of structure constants,

$$B_{ij} = f_{ik}^l f_{jl}^k \quad (5.5.2)$$

proof:

$$B(A_i, A_j) = \text{tr}(\text{ad}_{A_i} \text{ad}_{A_j}) = (-f_{ik}^l)(-f_{jl}^k) \quad (5.5.3)$$

$$- B([A, B], C) = B(A, [B, C]).$$

proof:

recall that,

$$\text{ad}_{[A,B]} = [\text{ad}_A, \text{ad}_B] \quad (5.5.4)$$

so,

$$\begin{aligned} B([A, B], C) &= \text{tr}([\text{ad}_A, \text{ad}_B] \text{ad}_C) \\ &= \text{tr}(\text{ad}_A \text{ad}_B \text{ad}_C) - \text{tr}(\text{ad}_A \text{ad}_C \text{ad}_B) \\ &= B(A, [B, C]) \end{aligned} \quad (5.5.5)$$

- two basis-independent properties of the Killing form:
 - the **number** of zero eigenvalues.
 - the **sign** of the non-zero eigenvalues.
- the structure constants with lowered indices are **completely antisymmetric**,

$$f_{ij}{}^l B_{lk} = -f_{ijk} = -f_{[ijk]} \quad (5.5.6)$$

proof:

$$f_{ij}{}^l B_{lk} = f_{ij}{}^l f_{lm}{}^n f_{kn}{}^m \quad (5.5.7)$$

notice that, according to Jacob identity, $f_{ij}{}^l f_{lm}{}^n = 2f_{[i|l}{}^n f_{|j]l}{}^m$, then,

$$f_{ijk} = -2f_{[i|l}{}^n f_{|j]m}{}^l f_{kn}{}^m \quad (5.5.8)$$

we can see that the equation holds under index permutation like $(i, j, k) \rightarrow (k, i, j) \rightarrow (j, k, i)$, and consequently, all three indices of f_{ijk} are antisymmetric.

Part III

Semisimple Lie Algebras

Chapter 6

semisimple Lie algebras

6.1 semisimple and reductive Lie algebras

- **def.:** a complex Lie algebra is **reductive** if there exists a **compact** Lie group K s.t.,

$$\mathfrak{g} \simeq \mathfrak{k}_{\mathbb{C}} \quad (6.1.1)$$

- an alternate def. from Wikipedia: a Lie algebra is reductive if its adjoint rep. is completely reducible.

proof of equivalence:

\implies , complexification of a compact Lie group is reductive:

- the adjoint rep. of a compact Lie group is completely reducible, so is its complexification (they have the same invariant subspaces, W, W^{\perp} , only complexified).

\impliedby , reductive is isomorphic to the complexification of some compact Lie group:

- the invariant subspaces of the adjoint representation are the ideals of \mathfrak{g} , especially, the kernel of the adjoint rep. is the center, \mathfrak{z} .
- \mathfrak{g} decomposes as $\mathfrak{z} \oplus \mathfrak{h}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_2 \oplus \dots$, where \mathfrak{h}_1, \dots are the smallest ideals of \mathfrak{g} , i.e. they don't have nontrivial ideals themselves \implies irreducible.
- moreover, if $\dim \mathfrak{h}_i = 1$, then,

$$[\mathfrak{h}_i, \mathfrak{z} \oplus \bigoplus_{j \neq i} \mathfrak{h}_j] = [\mathfrak{h}_i, \bigoplus_{j \neq i} \mathfrak{h}_j] \subseteq \mathfrak{h}_i \cap \bigoplus_{j \neq i} \mathfrak{h}_j = \{0\} \quad (6.1.2)$$

then \mathfrak{h}_i is just part of the center.

- so, $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{z} \oplus \mathfrak{h}_1 \oplus \dots$, where \mathfrak{h}_1, \dots are simple Lie subalgebras.
- according to the converse of (6.1.13) (?), $\mathfrak{h}_1 \oplus \dots$ is a semisimple Lie algebra.
- according to the converse of (6.1.6) (?), a Lie algebra decomposes as its center and a semisimple Lie algebra is compact.

- **def.:** a complex Lie algebra is **semisimple** if it is reductive and the center of \mathfrak{g} is trivial, i.e. $\mathfrak{z} = \{A \in \mathfrak{g} | \text{ad}_A = 0\} = \{0\}$.
- **def.:** \mathfrak{k} in (6.1.1) is the **compact real form** of the semisimple Lie algebra.
- some semisimple Lie algebras:

| Lie algebras | reductive | semisimple | compact real forms |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|------------|--------------------------------|
| $\mathfrak{sl}(m \geq 2, \mathbb{C})$ | yes | yes | $\mathfrak{su}(m)$ |
| $\mathfrak{so}(m \geq 3, \mathbb{C})$ | yes | yes | $\mathfrak{so}(m)$ |
| $\mathfrak{so}(2, \mathbb{C})$ | yes | no | $\mathfrak{so}(2)$ |
| $\mathfrak{sp}(m \geq 1, \mathbb{C})$ | yes | yes | $\mathfrak{sp}(m, \mathbb{R})$ |
| $\mathfrak{gl}(m, \mathbb{C})$ | yes | no | $\mathfrak{u}(m)$ |

6.1.1 some properties of reductive and semisimple Lie algebras

- let $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{k}_{\mathbb{C}}$ be a **reductive** Lie algebra, then there exists an inner product s.t.,

$$\langle \text{ad}_X A, B \rangle = -\langle A, \text{ad}_X B \rangle \quad (6.1.3)$$

for all $A, B \in \mathfrak{g}, X \in \mathfrak{k}$.

proof:

$\text{Ad} : K \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathfrak{k})$ is a unitary representation under the inner product chosen in (5.2.14) (which requires **compactness**),

$$\langle A, B \rangle = \int_K (\text{Ad}_g A, \text{Ad}_g B) \epsilon(g) \quad (6.1.4)$$

where (A, B) is some real positive definite inner product on \mathfrak{k} , and ϵ is the volume form composed by right invariant dual vector fields.

so, the associated Lie algebra rep. $\text{ad} : \mathfrak{k} \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathfrak{k})$ satisfies $\text{ad}_X^\dagger = -\text{ad}_X$ (skew self-adjoint).

- for a **reductive** Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{k}_{\mathbb{C}}$, \mathfrak{h} is one of its ideals, then,

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{h} \oplus \mathfrak{h}^\perp \quad (6.1.5)$$

where \mathfrak{h}^\perp is orthogonal to \mathfrak{h} with respect to the inner product in (6.1.3), and it is also an **ideal**.

proof:

- if $\mathfrak{h} (\text{ad}_A[\mathfrak{h}] \subseteq \mathfrak{h}, \forall A)$ is an ideal of \mathfrak{g} , then it is also an ideal of \mathfrak{k} (obviously).
- unitary rep. is completely reducible, so both \mathfrak{h} and \mathfrak{h}^\perp are its invariant subspace, i.e. ideals.
- $[\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{h}^\perp] \subseteq \mathfrak{h} \cap \mathfrak{h}^\perp = \{0\}$.
- so, $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{h} \oplus \mathfrak{h}^\perp$.

- every **complex reductive** Lie algebra, $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{k}_{\mathbb{C}}$, decomposes as,

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{g}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{z} \quad (6.1.6)$$

where \mathfrak{g}_1 is **semisimple** and \mathfrak{z} is its **center**.

moreover,

$$\mathfrak{k} = \mathfrak{k}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{z}' \quad (6.1.7)$$

where \mathfrak{z}' is the center of \mathfrak{k} and \mathfrak{k}_1 is the compact real form of \mathfrak{g}_1 .

proof:

center is an ideal, so,

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{z}^\perp \oplus \mathfrak{z} \quad (6.1.8)$$

now we have to prove $\mathfrak{g}_1 = \mathfrak{z}^\perp$ is semisimple,

- first, the **center** of \mathfrak{z}^\perp is **trivial**, for obvious reasons.

- $A \in \mathfrak{z} \iff \text{ad}_A[\mathfrak{k}] = \{0\}$, so, for all $A = X + iY \in \mathfrak{z}, X, Y \in \mathfrak{k}$,

$$A^* := X - iY \in \mathfrak{z} \quad (6.1.9)$$

i.e. \mathfrak{z} is closed under conjugation $*$: $X + iY \mapsto X - iY$

so, \mathfrak{g}_1 is also closed under conjugation.

* 注意, 这里的定义和 Hall 书上的不一样, Hall 的定义是 $A^* = -X + iY, \bar{A} = X - iY$.

- so, for $\mathfrak{z}' := \mathfrak{z} \cap \mathfrak{k}, \mathfrak{k}_1 := \mathfrak{g}_1 \cap \mathfrak{k}$,

$$\mathfrak{z} = \mathfrak{z}'_{\mathbb{C}} \quad \mathfrak{g}_1 = \mathfrak{k}_1_{\mathbb{C}} \quad (6.1.10)$$

- consider the adjoint representation of K and \mathfrak{k} ,

$$\text{Lie}(\text{Ad}[K]) = \text{ad}[\mathfrak{k}] \simeq \mathfrak{k} / \ker(\text{ad}) = \mathfrak{k} / \mathfrak{z}' = \mathfrak{k}_1 \quad (6.1.11)$$

Ad is a continuous map, so $\text{Ad}[K]$ is a **compact** Lie group as K .

- so, \mathfrak{k}_1 is the **compact real form** of \mathfrak{g}_1 .

- if K is a **simply connected compact** Lie group, then $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{k}_\mathbb{C}$ is **semisimple**.

proof:

since K is simply connected and $\mathfrak{k} = \mathfrak{k}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{z}'$, so K decomposes as,

$$K = K_1 \times Z' \quad (6.1.12)$$

where K_1, Z' are closed simply connected subgroup associated with $\mathfrak{k}_1, \mathfrak{z}'$. simply connected Lie group Z' is isomorphic to \mathbb{R}^n for some n , but Z' is closed subgroup of a compact group, it is also compact, which means $n = 0$, i.e. $\mathfrak{z}' = \{0\} = \mathfrak{z}$, the center is trivial.

- an important **theorem**:

semisimple Lie algebra \mathfrak{g} decomposes as,

$$\mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{i=1}^m \mathfrak{g}_i \quad (6.1.13)$$

where \mathfrak{g}_i are **simple** (see 3.2.1) and **unique** up to order (the converse of the theorem is also true (?)).

proof:

first, let's prove \mathfrak{g}_i are simple,

- according to (6.1.5), semisimple Lie algebra with ideal \mathfrak{h} decomposes as,

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{h} \oplus \mathfrak{h}^\perp \quad (6.1.14)$$

suppose \mathfrak{h}' is an ideal of \mathfrak{h} , notice that $[\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{h}^\perp] = \{0\}$, so \mathfrak{h}' is also an ideal of \mathfrak{g} .

- let $\mathfrak{h}'' = \mathfrak{h}'^\perp \cap \mathfrak{h}$, and $[\mathfrak{h}'', \mathfrak{h}' \oplus \mathfrak{h}^\perp] = \{0\}$, so it is also an ideal, then,

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{h}'' \oplus \mathfrak{h}' \oplus \mathfrak{h}^\perp \quad (6.1.15)$$

- proceeding on the same way,

$$\mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{i=1}^m \mathfrak{g}_i \quad (6.1.16)$$

where \mathfrak{g}_i are ideals without nontrivial ideals, i.e. **irreducible**.

- if $\dim \mathfrak{g}_i = 1$, then \mathfrak{g}_i is Abelian, moreover,

$$[\mathfrak{g}_i, \bigoplus_{j \neq i} \mathfrak{g}_j] = \{0\} \quad (6.1.17)$$

$\mathfrak{g}_i \subseteq \mathfrak{z}$ which contradicts to semisimpleness (without nontrivial center). so, $\dim \mathfrak{g}_i \geq 2$.

now, let's prove uniqueness,

- $\pi_i := \text{ad}|_{\mathfrak{g}_i} : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathfrak{g}_i)$ is an **irreducible rep.**, since the nontrivial invariant subspace of π_i is $\{\text{an ideal of } \mathfrak{g}\} \cap \mathfrak{g}_i$, and consider (6.1.17), it is also an ideal of \mathfrak{g}_i , which doesn't exist.
- since $\pi_i[\mathfrak{g}_{j \neq i}] = \{0\}$ while $\pi_i[\mathfrak{g}_i] \neq \{0\}$ (simple Lie algebras are non-Abelian) \implies these rep. are **not isomorphic** to each other.

- for a simple ideal \mathfrak{h} of \mathfrak{g} , $\pi_{\mathfrak{h}} := \text{ad}|_{\mathfrak{h}} : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathfrak{h})$ is an irreducible rep..
- the projection map $p_i : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}_i$ is an intertwining map,

$$p_i|_{\mathfrak{g}_j} \pi_j(A) = \pi_i(A) p_i|_{\mathfrak{g}_j} \begin{cases} = 0 & i \neq j \text{ or } A \notin \mathfrak{g}_{i=j} \\ \neq 0 & i = j, A \in \mathfrak{g}_{i=j} \end{cases} \quad (6.1.18)$$

and,

$$p_i|_{\mathfrak{h}} \pi_{\mathfrak{h}}(A) = \pi_i(A) p_i|_{\mathfrak{h}} \quad (6.1.19)$$

according to Schur's lemma, $p_i|_{\mathfrak{h}} = 0$ or isomorphism.

- $p_i|_{\mathfrak{h}}$ is a projection map, so there must be some i so that $p_i|_{\mathfrak{h}} \neq 0$, so $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}_i$ for some i .

6.2 Cartan subalgebra

- **def.:** \mathfrak{g} is a complex semisimple Lie algebra, its subalgebra \mathfrak{h} is called **Cartan subalgebra** if:

1. it is Abelian,
2. if for some $A \in \mathfrak{g}$ and $[A, H] = 0, \forall H \in \mathfrak{h}$, then $A \in \mathfrak{h}$, (make sure it is maximal),
3. $\forall H \in \mathfrak{h}, \text{ad}_H$ is diagonalizable.

some remark:

- condition 1 and 2 say that \mathfrak{h} is a **maximal Abelian subalgebra** (not contained in a larger Abelian subalgebra) of \mathfrak{g} (there may be more than one maximal Abelian subalgebra).
- $[\text{ad}_{H_1}, \text{ad}_{H_2}] = \text{ad}_{[H_1, H_2]} = 0$, so they are **simultaneously diagonalizable**.
- the def. makes sense in any Lie algebra, but if \mathfrak{g} is not semisimple, it may not have any Cartan subalgebra.

- now, let's prove **Cartan subalgebra exists in semisimple Lie algebras**.
- $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{k}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is a complex semisimple Lie algebra, \mathfrak{t} is a **maximal Abelian subalgebra of \mathfrak{k}** , then, the **Cartan subalgebra** of \mathfrak{g} is,

$$\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{t}_{\mathbb{C}} \quad (6.2.1)$$

proof:

first, let's prove \mathfrak{h} is maximal Abelian,

- \mathfrak{h} is obviously Abelian.
- if $[A, \mathfrak{h}] = \{0\}$, for some $A = X + iY \in \mathfrak{g}$, then $[X, \mathfrak{h}] = [Y, \mathfrak{h}] = \{0\}$, which means \mathfrak{t} is not maximal.

now, let's show that $\text{ad}_H, \forall H \in \mathfrak{h}$ are diagonalizable,

- choose inner product shown in (5.2.14), so ad_X is skew self-adjoint for all $X \in \mathfrak{k}$, which means it is diagonalizable.
- $\text{ad}_T, \forall T \in \mathfrak{t}$ is diagonalizable, and $[\text{ad}_T, \text{ad}_H] = 0, \forall H \in \mathfrak{h}$, so $\text{ad}_H, \forall H \in \mathfrak{h}$ are simultaneously diagonalizable.

- **def.:** the **rank**, $r = \dim \mathfrak{h}$, of a semisimple Lie algebra is the dimension of any of its Cartan subalgebras.
 - any two Cartan subalgebra $\mathfrak{h}_1, \mathfrak{h}_2$ of a semisimple Lie algebra are isomorphic to each other (?).

6.3 roots and root spaces

- from now on, we only consider the Cartan subalgebra in (6.2.1), $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{t}_{\mathbb{C}}$.
- def.:** a **nonzero** element $\alpha \in \mathfrak{h}$ (because $\langle \alpha | \in \mathfrak{h}^*$) is called a **root** if there exists a nonzero $A \in \mathfrak{g}$ s.t.,

$$[H, A] = \langle \alpha, H \rangle A \quad (6.3.1)$$

for all $H \in \mathfrak{h}$.

- the inner product (on \mathfrak{h}) is arbitrarily chosen.
- the set of all root is denoted as $R = \{\alpha\}$.
- if we choose the inner product in (5.2.14), then, for all root $\alpha \in i\mathfrak{t}$.

proof:

- choose $H \in \mathfrak{t}$, ad_H is skew self-adjoint under the chosen inner product.
- the eigenvalue $\langle \alpha, H \rangle$ is pure imaginary (and nonzero).
- the inner product is real on \mathfrak{k} .
- so, $\alpha \in i\mathfrak{k} \cap \mathfrak{h} = i\mathfrak{t}$.

- def.:** for a root α , the **root space** is,

$$\mathfrak{g}_{\alpha} = \{A \in \mathfrak{g} | [H, A] = \langle \alpha, H \rangle A, \forall H \in \mathfrak{h}\} \quad (6.3.2)$$

a nonzero element of \mathfrak{g}_{α} is called a **root vector**.

- more generally, for any element $\alpha \in \mathfrak{h}$, we can define \mathfrak{g}_{α} as in (6.3.2), but we don't call it a root space unless α is a root.
 - * if α is not a root, then, \mathfrak{g}_{α} is either $\{0\}$ ($\alpha \neq 0$) or \mathfrak{h} ($\alpha = 0$).
 - * by def. $[\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}] = \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}$.
- the complex semisimple Lie algebra decomposes as,

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{h} \oplus \bigoplus_{\alpha \in R} \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha} \quad (6.3.3)$$

and $\mathfrak{h} \cap \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha} = \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha} \cap \mathfrak{g}_{\beta} = \{0\}$, furthermore, \mathfrak{h} and $\mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}, \forall \alpha \in R$ are linearly independent.

note that \oplus is **not Lie algebra direct sum**, as that $\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}$ are not ideals.

proof:

$\text{ad}_H, H \in \mathfrak{h}$ can be simultaneously diagonalized, so, according to (A.3.9) in appendix A.3,

$$\mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{\alpha \in \mathfrak{h}} \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha} \quad (6.3.4)$$

and $\mathfrak{g}_{\alpha} \cap \mathfrak{g}_{\beta} = \{0\}, \forall \alpha \neq \beta \in \mathfrak{h}$.

but if $\alpha = 0$, $\mathfrak{g}_0 = \mathfrak{h}$ and if $\alpha \neq 0$ and not a root, $\mathfrak{g}_{\alpha} = \{0\}$, so...

- for any $\alpha, \beta \in \mathfrak{h}$, we have,

$$[\mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}, \mathfrak{g}_{\beta}] \subseteq \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha+\beta} \quad (6.3.5)$$

proof:

for all $A \in \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}, B \in \mathfrak{g}_{\beta}$,

$$[H, [A, B]] = -[B, [H, A]] - [A, [B, H]] = \langle \alpha + \beta, H \rangle [A, B] \quad (6.3.6)$$

- two useful propositions:

- if α is a root, so does $-\alpha$, and for all $A = X + iY \in \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}, A^* = X - iY \in \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha}$ (where $X, Y \in \mathfrak{k}$).

proof:

for any $H \in \mathfrak{t}$,

$$[H, A^*] = ([H, A])^* = (\langle \alpha, H \rangle)^* A^* \quad (6.3.7)$$

and because $\alpha \in i\mathfrak{t}$, so $(\langle \alpha, H \rangle)^* = -\langle \alpha, H \rangle$.

– $\text{span}(R) = \mathfrak{h}$.

proof:

if the root doesn't span \mathfrak{h} , then there nonzero exists $H \in \mathfrak{h}$ s.t.,

$$\langle \alpha, H \rangle = 0, \forall \alpha \in R \implies [H, A] = 0, \forall A \in \mathfrak{g} \quad (6.3.8)$$

i.e. H is in the center of \mathfrak{g} , which contradicts to semisimpleness of \mathfrak{g} (without nontrivial center).

6.3.1 subalgebras isomorphic to $\mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}}$

- for each root $\alpha \in R$, we have the **coroot**,

$$H_{\alpha} = 2 \frac{\alpha}{\langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle} \in \mathfrak{h} \quad (6.3.9)$$

associated to it, and $\forall A_{\alpha} \in \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}, B_{\alpha} \in \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha}$ there is,

$$\begin{cases} [H_{\alpha}, A_{\alpha}] = 2A_{\alpha} \\ [H_{\alpha}, B_{\alpha}] = -2B_{\alpha} \\ [A_{\alpha}, B_{\alpha}] = H_{\alpha} \end{cases} \quad (\text{with } \mathbf{normalization}) \quad (6.3.10)$$

and $B_{\alpha} = -A_{\alpha}^*$ (as part of the normalization).

proof:

for all $A \in \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}, B \in \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha}, H \in \mathfrak{h}$, then $[A, B] \in \mathfrak{h}$ and,

$$[A, B] = \langle -A^*, B \rangle \alpha \quad (6.3.11)$$

proof:

– $[A, B] \in \mathfrak{h}$ because $[\mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}, \mathfrak{g}_{\beta}] \subseteq \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha+\beta}$ and $\mathfrak{g}_0 = \mathfrak{h}$.

– and,

$$\begin{aligned} \langle H, [A, B] \rangle &= \langle \text{ad}_A^{\dagger} H, B \rangle = \langle \text{ad}_{-A^*} H, B \rangle \\ &= \langle [H, A^*], B \rangle = \langle \langle -\alpha, H \rangle A^*, B \rangle \\ &= \langle H, \alpha \rangle \langle -A^*, B \rangle \end{aligned} \quad (6.3.12)$$

for all $H \in \mathfrak{h}$, so,

$$[A, B] = \langle -A^*, B \rangle \alpha \quad (6.3.13)$$

choose the **normalization**,

$$\begin{cases} B_{\alpha} = -A_{\alpha}^* \\ \langle A_{\alpha}, A_{\alpha} \rangle^* \langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle = 2 \end{cases} \iff \begin{cases} H = [A, -A^*] = \langle A, A \rangle^* \alpha \\ H_{\alpha} = \frac{2}{\langle \alpha, H \rangle} H \\ A_{\alpha} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\langle \alpha, H \rangle}} A \\ B_{\alpha} = -A_{\alpha}^* \end{cases} \quad (6.3.14)$$

notice $\langle \alpha, H \rangle \in \mathbb{R}$

$\forall A \in \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}$ (notice that $\langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle \in \mathbb{R}^+$ and $\langle A, A \rangle = \langle X, X \rangle + \langle Y, Y \rangle - 2\text{Im} \langle X, Y \rangle \in \mathbb{R}, \forall A \in \mathfrak{g}$).

- compare $\text{span}(H_\alpha, A_\alpha, B_\alpha)_\mathbb{C}$ with $\mathfrak{su}(2)_\mathbb{C}$, we have,

$$H_\alpha \mapsto 2J_3 \quad A_\alpha \mapsto \sqrt{2}J_+ \quad B_\alpha \mapsto \sqrt{2}J_- \quad (6.3.15)$$

- from the complex subalgebra $\mathfrak{s}^\alpha = \text{span}(H_\alpha, A_\alpha, B_\alpha)$, we can conclude that,

1. if α and $c\alpha$ are both roots, then $c = \pm 1$,
2. $\dim \mathfrak{g}_\alpha = 1$ for all root spaces.

proof:

consider $A_{c\alpha} \in \mathfrak{g}_{c\alpha}$,

$$[H_\alpha, A_{c\alpha}] = \underbrace{\langle c\alpha, H_\alpha \rangle}_{=2c^*} A \quad (6.3.16)$$

$2c^*$ is an eigenvalue of $\text{ad}_{H_\alpha} \in \text{End}(\mathfrak{g})$, which is a finite-dim. rep. of $\mathfrak{su}(2)_\mathbb{C}$, so the eigenvalue must be an integer, i.e.,

$$2c^*, 2\frac{1}{c^*} \in \mathbb{Z} \implies c = \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm \frac{1}{2} \quad (6.3.17)$$

let $\pm\alpha, \pm 2\alpha$ (notice $\pm 4\alpha$ are not roots) be all the roots $\propto \alpha$, then let,

$$V^\alpha = \text{span}(H_\alpha) \oplus \bigoplus_{\beta=\pm\alpha, \pm 2\alpha} \mathfrak{g}_\beta \quad (6.3.18)$$

where \oplus is not Lie algebra direct sum.

$V^\alpha \supseteq \mathfrak{s}^\alpha$ is a subalgebra of \mathfrak{g} .

proof:

for all $\beta, \beta' = \pm\alpha, \pm 2\alpha$, we have,

- according to (6.3.11), $[\mathfrak{g}_\beta, \mathfrak{g}_{-\beta}] \propto \alpha \propto H_\alpha$.
- $[H_\alpha, \mathfrak{g}_\beta] \subseteq \mathfrak{g}_\beta$.
- $[\mathfrak{g}_\beta, \mathfrak{g}_{\beta'}] \subseteq \mathfrak{g}_{\beta+\beta'} = \mathfrak{g}_{\pm 2\alpha}$ or $\{0\}$ (where $\beta + \beta' \neq 0$).

now, let's prove $V^\alpha = \mathfrak{s}^\alpha$,

- consider the 'unitary' (skew self-adjoint) rep. (ad, V^α) of $\text{span}(H_\alpha, A_\alpha, B_\alpha) \simeq \mathfrak{su}(2)_\mathbb{C}$, \mathfrak{s}^α is the invariant subspace of the rep., and the rep. is completely reducible, so $\mathfrak{s}^{\alpha\perp}$ is also an invariant subspace.
- the eigenvalues of ad_{H_α} in V^α are 0 and $\langle \beta, H_\alpha \rangle = \pm 2, \pm 4$.
- recall the property of the eigenvalues of $\pi(H)$, 0 must be one of the eigenvalues of ad_{H_α} in the rep. $(\text{ad}, \mathfrak{s}^{\alpha\perp})$, which is **impossible** since $H_\alpha \in \mathfrak{s}^\alpha$ is the only vector with eigenvalue 0.
- so, $\mathfrak{s}^{\alpha\perp} = \{0\}$, i.e. the only roots $\propto \alpha$ are $\pm\alpha$, and,

$$\text{span}(H_\alpha) \oplus \mathfrak{g}_\alpha \oplus \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha} = \mathfrak{s}^\alpha \equiv \text{span}(H_\alpha, A_\alpha, B_\alpha) \quad (6.3.19)$$

i.e. $\mathfrak{g}_\alpha = \text{span}(A_\alpha)$ or $\dim \mathfrak{g}_\alpha = 1$.

- a rephrase of (6.3.3): for all $A \in \mathfrak{g}$, A is either a root or in a root space, and,

$$\begin{cases} \mathfrak{s}^\alpha \cap \mathfrak{s}^\beta = \{0\} & \alpha \neq \pm\beta \\ \mathfrak{s}^\alpha = \mathfrak{s}^{-\alpha} & H_\alpha = -H_{-\alpha} \quad A_\alpha = B_{-\alpha} \quad B_\alpha = A_{-\alpha} \end{cases} \quad (6.3.20)$$

- $\mathfrak{s}^\alpha, \mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{g}_\alpha, \forall \alpha \in R$ are not ideals.
- the set of roots, R , may not be linearly independent.
 - the maximal set of linearly independent roots is called the **simple root**.
 - but $\mathfrak{g}_\alpha, \forall \alpha \in R$ are linearly independent, as stated in (6.3.3).

6.3.2 root systems

- for all roots $\alpha, \beta \in R \subset \mathfrak{it}$, we have,

$$\langle \alpha, H_\beta \rangle = 2 \frac{\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle}{\langle \beta, \beta \rangle} \in \mathbb{Z} \quad (6.3.21)$$

proof:

consider $\mathfrak{s}^\beta = \text{span}(H_\beta, A_\beta, B_\beta)$, and its adjoint representation $\text{ad} : \mathfrak{s}^\beta \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{h})$ (which is finite dimensional),

$$[H_\beta, A_\alpha] = \langle \alpha, H_\beta \rangle A_\alpha \quad (6.3.22)$$

the eigenvalue of ad_{H_β} must be an integer, according to (10.1.6), so,

$$\langle \alpha, H_\beta \rangle \in \mathbb{Z} \quad (6.3.23)$$

- the **projection** of α to β ($\alpha \cdot \hat{e}_\beta$) is a (half-)integer multiple of $|\beta|$,

$$\frac{\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle}{\sqrt{\langle \beta, \beta \rangle}} = (0, \pm \frac{1}{2}, \pm 1, \dots) |\beta| \quad (6.3.24)$$

- summary:

- the roots span \mathfrak{it} .
- if $\alpha \in R$, the only multiples of α in R is $-\alpha$.
- $\alpha \in R$, then $s_\beta \alpha \in R$, where $s_\beta = I - 2 \frac{|\beta\rangle\langle\beta|}{\langle\beta,\beta\rangle}$ (see (6.5.2)).
- for all $\alpha, \beta \in R$, their inner product $2 \frac{\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle}{\langle \beta, \beta \rangle} \in \mathbb{Z}$.

any such collection of vectors is called a **root system**.

6.4 Cartan's criterion

- **Cartan's criterion for simplicity:**

complex Lie algebra \mathfrak{g} is semisimple \iff its Killing form is non-degenerate.

proof:

first, let's prove \implies ,

- consider,

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{h} \oplus \bigoplus_{\alpha \in R} \mathfrak{g}_\alpha \quad (6.4.1)$$

(where \oplus is the vector space direct sum) and the adjoint representation is $\text{ad} : \mathfrak{s}^\alpha \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathfrak{s}^\alpha)$.
and notice $\mathfrak{h} = \text{span}(R)$.

- so, for any $\alpha \in R$, we have,

$$\begin{cases} H_\alpha & B(H_\alpha, H_\alpha) = 8 \\ A_\alpha \text{ or } B_\alpha & B(A_\alpha, B_\alpha) = 4 \end{cases} \quad (6.4.2)$$

- so, for all $A \neq 0 \in \mathfrak{g}$, there exists some $B \in \mathfrak{g}$ s.t. $B(A, B) \neq 0$, i.e. the Killing form is non-degenerate.

now, let's prove \impliedby ,

- first, the center $\mathfrak{z} = \{0\}$, otherwise, there exists some $A \in \mathfrak{g}$ s.t. $\text{ad}_A = 0$, which contradicts to the non-degeneracy.
- second, the adjoint rep. of \mathfrak{g} is completely reducible, otherwise, **the Killing form is degenerate (?)**.

6.5 the Weyl group (from the Lie algebra approach)

- **def.:** for each root $\alpha \in R$, define a linear map,

$$s_\alpha = I - \overbrace{|\alpha\rangle\langle H_\alpha|}^{=2\frac{|\alpha\rangle\langle\alpha|}{\langle\alpha,\alpha\rangle}} : \mathfrak{h} \rightarrow \mathfrak{h} \text{ or } i\mathfrak{t} \rightarrow i\mathfrak{t} \\ H \mapsto H - \alpha \langle H_\alpha, H \rangle \quad (6.5.1)$$

notice s_α is the reflection about the hyperplane orthogonal to α , i.e.,

- $s_\alpha |H\rangle = |H\rangle$ for all $|H\rangle$ orthogonal to α .
- $s_\alpha |\alpha\rangle = -|\alpha\rangle$.

also notice $s_\alpha = s_{-\alpha}$ and $s_\alpha^2 = I$.

- **def.:** the **Weyl group** is $W = \langle \{s_\alpha, \alpha \in R\} \rangle$, i.e. every element in W can be expressed as a combination of finite $s_\alpha, \alpha \in R$.
 - W is a subgroup of the orthogonal group $O(i\mathfrak{t})$.

- for all $\alpha \in R, w \in W$,

$$w|\alpha\rangle \in R \quad (6.5.2)$$

proof:

equivalently, we need to prove for all $\alpha, \beta \in R$,

$$s_\alpha |\beta\rangle \in R \quad (6.5.3)$$

notice that for all $H \in \mathfrak{h}$,

$$\begin{cases} \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} H = s_\alpha |H\rangle \implies \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} \text{ad}_H \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha}^{-1} = \text{ad}_{s_\alpha |H\rangle} \\ \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha}^{-1} H = s_\alpha |H\rangle \implies \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha}^{-1} \text{ad}_H \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} = \text{ad}_{s_\alpha |H\rangle} \end{cases} \quad (6.5.4)$$

where $\text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} = e^{\text{ad}_{A_\alpha}} e^{-\text{ad}_{B_\alpha}} e^{\text{ad}_{A_\alpha}} \in \text{End}(\mathfrak{g})$.

proof:

notice that if $\langle \alpha, H \rangle = 0$, then $[H, A_\alpha] = [H, B_\alpha] = 0$, which implies $[\text{ad}_H, \text{ad}_{A_\alpha} \text{ or } B_\alpha] = 0$, so,

$$\begin{cases} \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha}^{-1} H = e^{-\text{ad}_{A_\alpha}} e^{\text{ad}_{B_\alpha}} e^{-\text{ad}_{A_\alpha}} H = H & \langle \alpha, H \rangle = 0 \\ \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha}^{-1} H = -H & H \propto \alpha \end{cases} \quad (6.5.5)$$

consider any $H \in \mathfrak{h}$ and $A_\beta \in \mathfrak{g}_\beta$ with $\beta \in R$,

$$\text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} A_\beta \in \mathfrak{g} \quad (6.5.6)$$

and,

$$\begin{aligned} [H, \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} A_\beta] &= \text{ad}_H \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} A_\beta \\ &= \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} (\text{Ad}_{S_\alpha}^{-1} \text{ad}_H \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha}) A_\beta \\ &= \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} [s_\alpha H, A_\beta] = \langle \beta, s_\alpha H \rangle \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} A_\beta \end{aligned} \quad (6.5.7)$$

and notice that $\alpha \in i\mathfrak{t} \implies s_\alpha^\dagger = s_\alpha$, so,

$$[H, \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} A_\beta] = \langle s_\alpha \beta, H \rangle \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} A_\beta \quad (6.5.8)$$

which means $s_\alpha \beta \in R$ and $\text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} A_\beta \in \mathfrak{g}_{s_\alpha \beta}$.

- the Weyl group is **finite**.

proof:

since there are only finite roots, s_α (which is reversible) is nothing but a **permutation** of the roots, so is every element in the Weyl group.

6.6 simple Lie algebras

- recall the def. of simple Lie algebra in section 3.2.1.
- see (6.1.13), \mathfrak{g} is simple $\implies \mathfrak{g}$ is semisimple (不会证).

- $\mathfrak{g}_\mathbb{C}$ is simple $\implies \mathfrak{g}$ is also simple.
but, \mathfrak{g} is simple $\not\implies \mathfrak{g}_\mathbb{C}$ is not necessarily simple.

proof:

- $\dim \mathfrak{g} = \dim \mathfrak{g}_\mathbb{C} \geq 2$.
- if \mathfrak{g} has a nontrivial ideal, \mathfrak{h} , then $\mathfrak{h}_\mathbb{C}$ is a nontrivial ideal of $\mathfrak{g}_\mathbb{C}$.

- **def.:** a real Lie algebra, \mathfrak{g} , is said to **admit a complex structure** if it is isomorphic to a complex Lie algebra, \mathfrak{h} ,

$$\begin{aligned} \phi : \mathfrak{g} &\rightarrow \mathfrak{h} \\ A &\mapsto \phi_1(A) + i\phi_2(A) \end{aligned} \quad (6.6.1)$$

and,

$$\phi([A, B]) = [\phi(A), \phi(B)] \implies \begin{cases} \phi_1([A, B]) = [\phi_1(A), \phi_1(B)] - [\phi_2(A), \phi_2(B)] \\ \phi_2([A, B]) = [\phi_1(A), \phi_2(B)] + [\phi_2(A), \phi_1(B)] \end{cases} \quad (6.6.2)$$

and ϕ_1, ϕ_2 are not one-to-one.

- equivalently, there exists a "multiplication by i " map on \mathfrak{g} , $J : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$, s.t.,

$$J^2 = -I \quad \text{and} \quad [A, B + JC] = [A, B] + J[A, C] \quad (6.6.3)$$

proof:

let's prove def. 1. \implies there exists a J on \mathfrak{g} ,

- let $J = (\phi^{-1} \circ iI \circ \phi) \in \text{End}(\mathfrak{g})$.
- for all $X \in \mathfrak{h}$, there exists some $A = \phi^{-1}X$, so,

$$\begin{aligned} (\phi \circ J)A &= (\phi \circ J \circ \phi^{-1})X = iX = i\phi(A) \\ \implies \phi([A, JB]) &= [\phi(A), i\phi(B)] = i\phi([A, B]) = \phi(J[A, B]) \end{aligned} \quad (6.6.4)$$

- a non-Abelian compact Lie algebra, \mathfrak{k} , doesn't admit a complex structure.

proof:

- if \mathfrak{k} admits a complex structure, it has a "multiplication by i " map, $J \in \text{End}(\mathfrak{k})$.
- choose the inner product on \mathfrak{k} , so that $\text{ad}_X, \forall X \in \mathfrak{k}$ are skew self-adjoint, hence diagonalizable in $\mathfrak{k}_\mathbb{C}$, with pure-imaginary (not all-zero) eigenvalues.

- * $\mathfrak{k} \simeq \mathfrak{h}$ where \mathfrak{h} is a complex Lie algebra.
- * there exists $H = \phi(X) \in \mathfrak{h}$ and $A = \phi(Y) \in \mathfrak{h}$, s.t.,

$$\phi([X, Y]) = ia\phi(Y) \implies [X, Y] = JaY \quad (6.6.5)$$

where $a \in \mathbb{R}$ since ad_X has pure imaginary eigenvalues.

* which is **impossible**, because ad_{JX} has real eigenvalue,

$$[JX, Y] = -aY \quad (6.6.6)$$

- \mathfrak{k} is the Lie algebra of a compact Lie group, then, $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{k}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is simple $\iff \mathfrak{k}$ is simple.

proof:

we only need to prove \Leftarrow ,

- \mathfrak{k} is simple \implies without a nontrivial center $\implies \mathfrak{g}$ is semisimple \implies is a direct sum of simple Lie algebras (and the decomposition is unique up to ordering, see (6.1.13)),

$$\mathfrak{k}_{\mathbb{C}} = \mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_i \mathfrak{g}_i \quad (6.6.7)$$

- if \mathfrak{g}_i is a simple ideal of \mathfrak{g} , so is $\mathfrak{g}_i^* = \{A^* | A \in \mathfrak{g}_i\}$, which (together with the uniqueness of decomposition) implies $\mathfrak{g}_i^* = \mathfrak{g}_j$ for some j

* if $\mathfrak{g}_i^* = \mathfrak{g}_i$, then $\mathfrak{g}_i \cap \mathfrak{k}$ is a nontrivial ideal of \mathfrak{k} , contradicts to simplicity.

* if $\mathfrak{g}_i^* = \mathfrak{g}_j$ with $i \neq j$, then let $\mathfrak{g}' = \mathfrak{g}_i \cup \mathfrak{g}_i^*$, we have $\mathfrak{g}'^* = \mathfrak{g}'$, thus $\mathfrak{g}' \cap \mathfrak{k}$ is a nontrivial ideal of \mathfrak{k} , unless $\mathfrak{g}' = \mathfrak{g}$.

now, let's discuss what happens if $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{g}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{g}_1^*$, where $\mathfrak{g}_1, \mathfrak{g}_1^*$ are both simple ideals of \mathfrak{g} .

- define a linear map (projection),

$$\begin{aligned} \phi : \mathfrak{g}_1 &\rightarrow \mathfrak{k} \\ A &\mapsto \frac{1}{2}(A + A^*) \end{aligned} \quad (6.6.8)$$

notice that for all $A \in \mathfrak{g}_1$, we have $A^* \in \mathfrak{g}_1^*$, thus $[A, A^*] = 0$, so,

$$\phi([A, B]) = \frac{1}{2}([A, B] + [A^*, B^*]) = \frac{1}{2}([A + A^*, B + B^*]) = [\phi(A), \phi(B)] \quad (6.6.9)$$

* furthermore, ϕ is **one-to-one**, because,

$$A + A^* = B + B^* \implies A - B = B^* - A^* \in \mathfrak{g}_1 \cap \mathfrak{g}_1^* = \{0\} \implies A = B \quad (6.6.10)$$

* ϕ is also **on-to**, because as a complex Lie algebra, \mathfrak{g}_1 has the same dimension of the real Lie algebra, \mathfrak{k} , thus for every $X \in \mathfrak{k}$, there exists some $A \in \mathfrak{g}_1$, s.t. $X = \phi(A)$.

- so, \mathfrak{k} is isomorphic to a complex Lie algebra \mathfrak{g}_1 , i.e. it **admits a complex structure**, which contradicts to compactness.

- $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{k}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is simple.

- \mathfrak{g} is not simple $\iff \mathfrak{h}$ decomposes into $\mathfrak{h}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_2$ and $\mathfrak{h}_1 \perp \mathfrak{h}_2$ (orthogonal direct sum), and every root is either in \mathfrak{h}_1 or \mathfrak{h}_2 .

where,

- $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{k}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is a complex semisimple Lie algebra.
- $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{t}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is the complexification of the maximal Abelian subalgebra of \mathfrak{k} , \mathfrak{t} , i.e. the Cartan subalgebra.

proof:

first, let's prove \implies ,

- $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{k}_{\mathbb{C}}$ is not simple $\implies \mathfrak{k}$ is not simple (from the theorem above) $\implies \mathfrak{k}_1$ is the nontrivial ideal of \mathfrak{k} , i.e. an invariant subspace of $\text{ad} : \mathfrak{k} \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathfrak{k})$.

- notice the adjoint representation on \mathfrak{k} is completely reducible, there is another ideal \mathfrak{k}_2 s.t. $\mathfrak{k} = \mathfrak{k}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{k}_2$.
- * if we choose the inner product so that the adjoint rep. on \mathfrak{k} is unitary, then $\mathfrak{h}_1 \perp \mathfrak{h}_2$ (see section 1.2).
- now, we have $\mathfrak{k} = \mathfrak{k}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{k}_1^\perp$, which implies $\mathfrak{k}_\mathbb{C} = \mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{g}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{g}_2$, where $\mathfrak{g}_i = \mathfrak{k}_{i\mathbb{C}}$, and, of course, $\mathfrak{g}_1 \perp \mathfrak{g}_2$.
- the maximal Abelian subalgebra, \mathfrak{t} , decomposes as $\mathfrak{t}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{t}_2$, where $\mathfrak{t}_i = \mathfrak{t} \cap \mathfrak{k}_i$.

proof:

- * consider $T = X + Y \in \mathfrak{t}$ with $X \in \mathfrak{k}_1$ and $Y \in \mathfrak{k}_2$, then,

$$[T_1, T_2] = \underbrace{[X_1, X_2]}_{\in \mathfrak{k}_1} + \underbrace{[Y_1, Y_2]}_{\in \mathfrak{k}_2} = 0 \quad (6.6.11)$$

notice that $\mathfrak{k}_1, \mathfrak{k}_2$ are linearly independent, so, $[X_1, X_2] = [Y_1, Y_2] = 0$.

- * which means $[X, \mathfrak{t}] = \{0\}$, but \mathfrak{t} is maximal, so $X \in \mathfrak{t} \cap \mathfrak{k}_1$, similarly, $Y \in \mathfrak{t} \cap \mathfrak{k}_2$.
- * so, $\mathfrak{t}_1 = \mathfrak{t} \cap \mathfrak{k}_1$ and $\mathfrak{t}_2 = \mathfrak{t} \cap \mathfrak{k}_2$, then, we have the Lie algebra direct sum, $\mathfrak{t} = \mathfrak{t}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{t}_2$.

-
- consequently, the Cartan subalgebra decomposes as $\mathfrak{t}_\mathbb{C} = \mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{h}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_2$, with $\mathfrak{h}_i = \mathfrak{t}_{i\mathbb{C}}$, and, of course, $\mathfrak{h}_1 \perp \mathfrak{h}_2$.
 - every root is either in \mathfrak{h}_1 or \mathfrak{h}_2 .
-

proof:

- * let R_i be the roots for \mathfrak{g}_i in \mathfrak{h}_i .
(i.e., excuse the sloppy notation, there exists a nonzero $A \in \mathfrak{g}_i$ s.t. $[\mathfrak{h}_i, A] = \langle R_i, \mathfrak{h}_i \rangle A$).
- * now, we claim $R_{i=1,2} \subset R$, because for all $\alpha \in R_1$,

$$[H_1 + H_2, A] = \langle \alpha, H_1 \rangle A + 0 = \langle \alpha, H_1 + H_2 \rangle A \quad (6.6.12)$$

where we noticed that the root vector $A \in \mathfrak{g}_1 = \mathfrak{k}_{1\mathbb{C}}$ and $H_2 \in \mathfrak{t}_{2\mathbb{C}}$ commutes with A , and $\alpha \in \mathfrak{h}_1 \perp \mathfrak{h}_2$.

- * notice that $R - (R_1 \cup R_2)$ are the roots associated to root vectors neither in \mathfrak{g}_1 nor \mathfrak{g}_2 .
· consider $A = A_1 + A_2$, with $A_i \in \mathfrak{g}_i$, is a root vector of $\alpha \in R$, then, consider,

$$\begin{aligned} [H_1, A_1 + A_2] &= [H_1, A_1] = \langle \alpha, H_1 \rangle A_1 \propto A_1 + A_2 \\ \implies \text{either } A_2 &= 0 \text{ or } \langle \alpha, H_1 \rangle = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (6.6.13)$$

so, if $A_2 = 0$, then $\alpha \in R_1$, else, $\alpha \in \mathfrak{h}_2$, which means $\alpha \in R_2$.

- * so, either α is in R_1 or in R_2 .
-

- \implies is proved.

now, let's prove \Leftarrow ,

- $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{h}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{h}_2$ with $\mathfrak{h}_1 \perp \mathfrak{h}_2$, and $R_i = R \cap \mathfrak{h}_i$.
- then, \mathfrak{g} decomposes as,

$$\mathfrak{g} = \overbrace{\left(\mathfrak{h}_1 \oplus \bigoplus_{\alpha \in R_1} \mathfrak{g}_\alpha \right)}^{=\mathfrak{g}_1} \oplus \overbrace{\left(\mathfrak{h}_2 \oplus \bigoplus_{\beta \in R_2} \mathfrak{g}_\beta \right)}^{=\mathfrak{g}_2} \quad (6.6.14)$$

where $\mathfrak{g}_\alpha, \forall \alpha \in R$ are linearly independent (see (6.3.3)).

- * and it is easy to see that $[\mathfrak{g}_\alpha, \mathfrak{h}_2] = \{0\}, \alpha \in R_1$ since $\alpha \perp \mathfrak{h}_2$, and, $[\mathfrak{g}_\alpha, \mathfrak{g}_\beta] \subseteq \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha+\beta} = \{0\}$ if $\alpha \in R_1, \beta \in R_2$ ($\alpha + \beta \notin R$).

- so, \mathfrak{g} decomposes as the Lie algebra direct sum, $\mathfrak{g}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{g}_2$, i.e. it is not simple.

6.7 the root systems of the classical Lie algebras

- 四个 root systems 的 Dynkin diagrams (见 section 7.6) 如下,

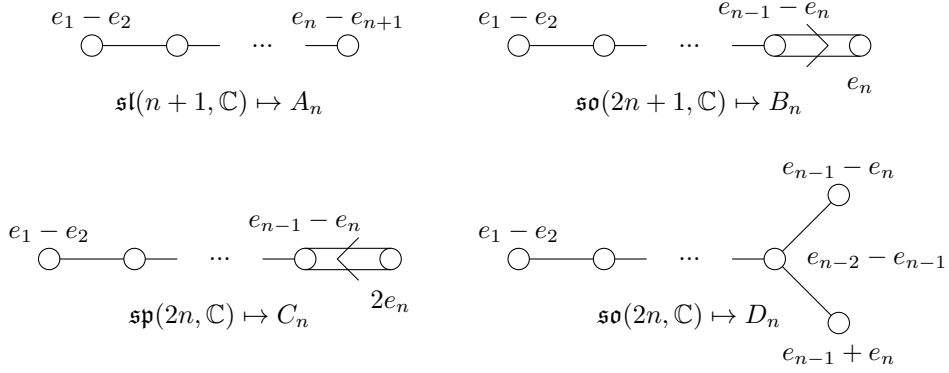


Figure 6.1: classical Dynkin diagrams

- B_2 and C_2 , A_3 and D_3 are isomorphic to each other.
- D_2 的 Dynkin diagram is not connected $\implies D_2$ is reducible $\implies \mathfrak{so}(4, \mathbb{C})$ is not simple,

$$\mathfrak{so}(4, \mathbb{C}) = \left(\text{span}(e_1 - e_2) \oplus \mathfrak{g}_{\pm(e_1 - e_2)} \right) \oplus \left(\text{span}(e_1 + e_2) \oplus \mathfrak{g}_{\pm(e_1 + e_2)} \right) \quad (6.7.1)$$

中间粗体的 \oplus 是 Lie algebra direct sum, (两个 $\mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}}$).

- $A_n, B_n, C_n, n \geq 1$ 和 $D_n, n \geq 3$ 都对应 simple Lie algebra,

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \mathfrak{sl}(n+1, \mathbb{C}) \mapsto A_n & \mathfrak{so}(2n+1, \mathbb{C}) \mapsto B_n & \mathfrak{sp}(2n, \mathbb{C}) \mapsto C_n & \mathfrak{so}(2n, \mathbb{C}) \mapsto D_n \\ n \geq 1 & n \geq 1 & n \geq 1 & n \geq 3 \end{array} \quad (6.7.2)$$

6.7.1 the special linear algebras, $\mathfrak{sl}(n+1, \mathbb{C}) = \mathfrak{su}(n+1)_{\mathbb{C}}$, and A_n

- $\mathfrak{su}(n+1) = \{A \in \mathcal{M}_{n+1}(\mathbb{C}) | A^\dagger = -A \text{ and } \text{tr} A = 0\}$, 它的 maximal commutative subalgebra 是,

$$\mathfrak{t} = \{\text{diag}(ia_1, \dots, ia_{n+1}) | a_i \in \mathbb{R} \text{ and } a_1 + \dots + a_{n+1} = 0\} \quad (6.7.3)$$

从而得到 Cartan subalgebra, $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{t}_{\mathbb{C}} = \{\text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{n+1}) | \lambda_i \in \mathbb{C} \text{ and } \lambda_1 + \dots + \lambda_{n+1} = 0\}$.

- 令 $E_{ij}, i \neq j \in \{1, \dots, n+1\}$ 是第 i 行第 j 列的分量为 1, 其余位置为零的矩阵, $H = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots) \in \mathfrak{h}$, 那么,

$$[H, E_{ij}] = (\lambda_i - \lambda_j) E_{ij} \quad (6.7.4)$$

- 选择一个内积, 使得 $\text{ad}_X, \forall X \in \mathfrak{su}(n+1)$ 是 skew self-adjoint,

$$\langle A, B \rangle = \text{tr}(A^\dagger B), \forall A, B \in \mathfrak{su}(n+1)_{\mathbb{C}} \quad (6.7.5)$$

proof:

注意这个内积在任何李代数中都保证 $\text{ad}_X, \forall X \in \mathfrak{k}$ 是 skew self-adjoint, 但是根据 Cartan's criterion, 只有 semisimple 才能保证它 non-degenerate.

$$\text{tr}(A^\dagger \text{ad}_X B) = \text{tr}(A^\dagger X B - A^\dagger B X) = \text{tr}(A^\dagger X B - X A^\dagger B) = \text{tr}(-\text{ad}_X A B) \quad (6.7.6)$$

注意, 对于 $H, H' \in \mathfrak{h}$, 有 $\langle H, H' \rangle = \sum_i \lambda_i^* \lambda'_i$.

- 可见 E_{ij} 对应的 root 为,

$$[H, E_{ij}] = \underbrace{\langle e_i - e_j, H \rangle}_{=\alpha_{ij}} E_{ij}, i \neq j \quad (6.7.7)$$

- $\mathfrak{sl}(n+1, \mathbb{C})$ 对应的 root system 用 A_n 表示,

- $E = \{v \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} | v_1 + \cdots + v_n = 0\}$, 所以 $\dim E = n$.
- $R = \{\alpha_{ij} = e_i - e_j | i \neq j \in \{1, \dots, n+1\}\}$, 共有 $n(n+1)$ 个根. ($\dim \mathfrak{sl}(n+1, \mathbb{C}) = (n+1)^2 - 1$)
- $\Delta = \{e_1 - e_2, \dots, e_n - e_{n+1}\}$ is a base, and $R^+ = \{e_i - e_j | i < j\}$, with,

$$e_i - e_j = (e_i - e_{i+1}) + (e_{i+1} - e_{i+2}) + \cdots + (e_{j-1} - e_j) \quad (6.7.8)$$

- 所有根的长度为 $\sqrt{2}$, 因此 $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle = \langle \alpha, H_\beta \rangle$.
- $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle = 0, \pm 1$ (when $\alpha \neq \pm \beta$).
- 两个 roots ($\alpha \neq \pm \beta$) 之间的夹角可能是 $\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}$.
- 对于 base 中的根, 相邻 (consecutive) 的根夹角为 $\frac{2\pi}{3}$, 不相邻的互相垂直, 所以其 Dynkin 图如下,

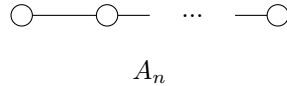


Figure 6.2: Dynkin diagram for A_n

- $s_{\alpha_{ij}}$ 作用到向量 $|v\rangle$ 使其 i, j 分量的位置交换, 因此 A_n 的 Weyl 群是 $n+1$ 个元素的 permutation group.

6.7.2 the orthogonal algebras, $\mathfrak{so}(2n, \mathbb{C})$, and D_n

- $\mathfrak{so}(2n, \mathbb{R}) = \mathfrak{o}(2n, \mathbb{R}) = \{A \in \mathcal{M}_{2n}(\mathbb{R}) | A^T = -A\}$, 它的 maximal commutative subalgebra 是,

$$\mathfrak{t} = \{H_a = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & a \\ -a & 0 \end{pmatrix} | a = \text{diag}(a_1, \dots, a_n) \text{ with } a_i \in \mathbb{R}\} \quad (6.7.9)$$

proof:

任何 $\mathfrak{so}(2n, \mathbb{C})$ 中的元素都可以展开成 $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{t}_{\mathbb{C}}$ 和 D_{ij}^α (见下文 (6.7.11)) 的叠加, 那么, 与 \mathfrak{h} 对易的元素一定不含有 D_{ij}^α 分量, 所以... 是 maximal. (总共有 $2n^2 - 2n$ 个根, 且 rank 为 n , 所以总维数为 $2n^2 - n = \frac{2n(2n-1)}{2}$). 另外, 注意如果 $n = 2$, $D_{11}^1 = D_{11}^2 = 0$ 而,

$$D_{11}^3 = -D_{11}^4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2i \\ 2i & 0 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathfrak{h} \quad (6.7.10)$$

也即 $\mathfrak{so}(2, \mathbb{C}) = \mathfrak{h}$, 与不存在 nontrivial center 的对应不符, 不是 semisimple.

- the root vectors are $D_{ij}^\alpha = C_{ij}^\alpha - (C_{ij}^\alpha)^T$, where $\alpha = 1, 2, 3, 4$ and,

$$\begin{aligned} C_{ij}^1 &= \begin{pmatrix} E_{ij} & iE_{ij} \\ iE_{ij} & -E_{ij} \end{pmatrix} & C_{ij}^2 &= \begin{pmatrix} E_{ij} & -iE_{ij} \\ -iE_{ij} & -E_{ij} \end{pmatrix} \\ C_{ij}^3 &= \begin{pmatrix} E_{ij} & -iE_{ij} \\ iE_{ij} & E_{ij} \end{pmatrix} & C_{ij}^4 &= \begin{pmatrix} E_{ij} & iE_{ij} \\ -iE_{ij} & E_{ij} \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (6.7.11)$$

where $i \neq j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ (如果 $i = j$, 那么 $D_{ii}^{1,2} = 0, D_{ii}^{3,4} \in \mathfrak{h}$), and we have,

$$\begin{aligned} [H_a, D_{ij}^1] &= i(a_i + a_j)D_{ij}^1 & [H_a, D_{ij}^2] &= -i(a_i + a_j)D_{ij}^2 \\ [H_a, D_{ij}^3] &= i(a_i - a_j)D_{ij}^3 & [H_a, D_{ij}^4] &= -i(a_i - a_j)D_{ij}^4 \end{aligned} \quad (6.7.12)$$

calculation:

we have $D_{ij}^1 = C_{ij}^1 - C_{ji}^1, D_{ij}^2 = C_{ij}^2 - C_{ji}^2, D_{ij}^3 = C_{ij}^3 - C_{ji}^4, D_{ij}^4 = C_{ij}^4 - C_{ji}^3$, and,

$$[H_a, C_{ij}^1] = i(a_i + a_j)C_{ij}^1 \quad [H_a, C_{ij}^2] = -i(a_i + a_j)C_{ij}^2$$

$$[H_a, C_{ij}^3] = i(a_i - a_j)C_{ij}^3 \quad [H_a, C_{ij}^4] = -i(a_i - a_j)C_{ij}^4 \quad (6.7.13)$$

- 内积定义为 $\langle A, B \rangle = \frac{1}{2}\text{tr}(A^\dagger B)$, 那么,

$$\langle H_a, H_b \rangle = -\sum_{i=1}^n a_i^* b_i \quad (6.7.14)$$

所以, 可以将 H_a 视作 $i(a_1, \dots, a_n)$.

- 可见 root vectors 和 roots 的对应关系为 $(i \neq j \in \{1, \dots, n\})$,

$$D_{ij}^1 \mapsto \alpha_{ij} = e_i + e_j \quad D_{ij}^2 \mapsto -\alpha_{ij} \quad D_{ij}^3 \mapsto \beta_{ij} = e_i - e_j \quad D_{ij}^4 \mapsto -\beta_{ij} \quad (6.7.15)$$

- $\mathfrak{so}(2n, \mathbb{C})$ 对应的 root system 用 D_n 表示,

– $E = \mathbb{R}^n$.

– $R = \{\pm e_i \pm e_j | i \neq j \in \{1, \dots, n\}\}$, 共有 $\frac{n(n-1)}{2} \times 4 = 2n^2 - 2n$ 个根. ($\dim \mathfrak{so}(2n, \mathbb{C}) = \frac{2n(2n-1)}{2}$)

– $\Delta = \{e_1 - e_2, \dots, e_{n-1} - e_n\} \cup \{e_{n-1} + e_n\}$ is a base, and $R^+ = \{e_i - e_j | i < j\} \cup \{e_i + e_j\}$, with,

$$e_i + e_j = \underbrace{(e_i - e_{i+1}) + \dots + (e_{n-1} + e_n)}_{=e_i + e_n} + \underbrace{(e_j - e_{j+1}) + \dots + (e_{n-1} - e_n)}_{=e_j - e_n} \quad (6.7.16)$$

– 所有根的长度为 $\sqrt{2}$, 因此也有 $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle = \langle \alpha, H_\beta \rangle$.

– $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle = 0, \pm 1$ (when $\alpha \neq \pm \beta$), 所以两个根之间的夹角可能是 $\frac{\pi}{2}$ 或 $\frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}$.

– D_n 的 Dynkin 图如下,

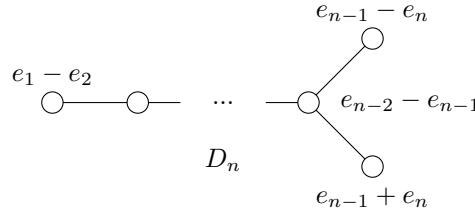


Figure 6.3: Dynkin diagram for D_n

– $s_\alpha = s_{-\alpha}, \alpha \in R$ 分别为,

$$\begin{cases} s_{\alpha_{ij}} : (\dots, v_i, \dots, v_j, \dots) \mapsto (\dots, -v_j, \dots, -v_i, \dots) \\ s_{\beta_{ij}} : (\dots, v_i, \dots, v_j, \dots) \mapsto (\dots, v_j, \dots, v_i, \dots) \end{cases} \quad (6.7.17)$$

6.7.3 the orthogonal algebras, $\mathfrak{so}(2n+1, \mathbb{C})$, and B_n

- its maximal commutative subalgebra is,

$$\mathfrak{t} = \left\{ \left(\begin{array}{cc|c} 0 & a & \\ -a & 0 & \\ \hline & & 0 \end{array} \right) \mid a = \text{diag}(a_1, \dots, a_n) \text{ with } a_i \in \mathbb{R} \right\} \quad (6.7.18)$$

both $\mathfrak{so}(2n+1, \mathbb{C})$ and $\mathfrak{so}(2n, \mathbb{C})$ have rank n .

- every root in $\mathfrak{so}(2n, \mathbb{C})$ is a root in $\mathfrak{so}(2n+1, \mathbb{C})$, but there are $2n$ additional roots in $\mathfrak{so}(2n+1, \mathbb{C})$.

- the additional root vectors are,

$$B_k^1 = \begin{pmatrix} & & \vdots \\ & & 1 \\ & & \vdots \\ \cdots & -1 & \cdots & \cdots & -i & \cdots & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad B_k^2 = \begin{pmatrix} & & \vdots \\ & & 1 \\ & & \vdots \\ \cdots & -1 & \cdots & \cdots & i & \cdots & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (6.7.19)$$

其中 $B_k^{1,2}$ 的非零元素位于 $(k, 2n+1), (n+k, 2n+1)$ 和通过转置相对应的位置, 有对易关系,

$$[H_a, B_k^1] = ia_k B_k^1 \quad [H_a, B_k^2] = -ia_k B_k^2 \quad (6.7.20)$$

- 选取与上一 subsection 一样的内积, 那么 root vectors 和 roots 的对应关系为,

$$B_k^1 \mapsto e_k \quad B_k^2 \mapsto -e_k \quad (6.7.21)$$

- $\mathfrak{so}(2n+1, \mathbb{C})$ 对应的 root system 用 B_n 表示,

- $E = \mathbb{R}^n$.
- $R = \{\pm e_i \pm e_j \text{ and } \pm e_k | i \neq j, k \in \{1, \dots, n\}\}$, 共有 $2n^2$ 个根. ($\dim \mathfrak{so}(2n+1, \mathbb{C}) = \frac{(2n+1)2n}{2}$)
- $\Delta = \{e_1 - e_2, \dots, e_{n-1} - e_n\} \cup \{e_n\}$ is a base, and $R^+ = \{e_i - e_j | i < j\} \cup \{e_i + e_j\} \cup \{e_k\}$.
- $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle = 0, \pm 1$ (when $\alpha \neq \pm \beta$), 所以两个根之间的夹角可能为 $\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4}$.
- B_n 的 Dynkin 图如下,

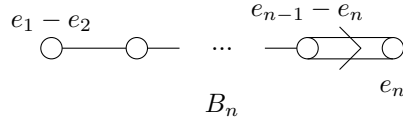


Figure 6.4: Dynkin diagram for B_n

6.7.4 the symplectic algebras, $\mathfrak{sp}(2n, \mathbb{C})$, and C_n

- $\mathfrak{sp}(2n, \mathbb{C}) = \{A \in \mathcal{M}_{2n}(\mathbb{C}) | \Omega A^T \Omega = A\}$, where,

$$\Omega = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I \\ -I & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (6.7.22)$$

$\mathfrak{sp}(2n, \mathbb{C})$ 中的矩阵可以写成如下形式,

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & -a^T \end{pmatrix} \quad (6.7.23)$$

where $a, b, c \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C})$, and b, c are symmetric.

- 可以认为 $\mathfrak{k} = \mathfrak{sp}(2n, \mathbb{C}) \cap \mathfrak{u}(2n)$ 是其 compact real form,

$$\mathfrak{sp}(2n, \mathbb{C}) \cap \mathfrak{u}(2n) = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ -b^\dagger & -a^T \end{pmatrix} \mid a^\dagger = -a, b^T = b \right\} \quad (6.7.24)$$

- the maximal commutative subalgebra of \mathfrak{k} is,

$$\mathfrak{t} = \left\{ H_a = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & -a \end{pmatrix} \mid a = \text{diag}(a_1, \dots, a_n), ia_i \in \mathbb{R} \right\} \quad (6.7.25)$$

- the root vectors are ($i \neq j$),

$$\begin{aligned} A_{ij} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & E_{ij} + E_{ji} \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} & B_{ij} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ E_{ij} + E_{ji} & 0 \end{pmatrix} & C_{ij} &= \begin{pmatrix} E_{ij} & 0 \\ 0 & -E_{ji} \end{pmatrix} \\ F_k &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & E_{kk} \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} & G_k &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ E_{kk} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (6.7.26)$$

对易关系为,

$$\begin{aligned} [H_a, A_{ij}] &= (a_i + a_j)A_{ij} & [H_a, B_{ij}] &= -(a_i + a_j)B_{ij} & [H_a, C_{ij}] &= (a_i - a_j)C_{ij} \\ [H_a, F_k] &= 2a_k F_k & [H_a, G_k] &= -2a_k G_k \end{aligned} \quad (6.7.27)$$

- 选取内积为 $\langle A, B \rangle = \frac{1}{2} \text{tr}(A^\dagger B)$, 所以 H_a 可以视为 (a_1, \dots, a_n) , 那么 root vectors 和 roots 的对应关系为,

$$A_{ij} \mapsto e_i + e_j \quad B_{ij} \mapsto -e_i - e_j \quad C_{ij} \mapsto e_i - e_j \quad F_k \mapsto 2e_k \quad G_k \mapsto -2e_k \quad (6.7.28)$$

- $\mathfrak{sp}(2n, \mathbb{C})$ 对应的 root system 用 C_n 表示,

- $E = \mathbb{R}^n$.
- $R = \{\pm e_i \pm e_j \text{ and } \pm 2e_k | i \neq j, k \in \{1, \dots, n\}\}$, 与 B_n 相似 (区别是 $\pm e_k$ 前的系数 2), 共有 $2n^2$ 个根. ($\dim \mathfrak{sp}(2n, \mathbb{C}) = n(2n+1)$)
- $\Delta = \{e_1 - e_2, \dots, e_{n-1} - e_n\} \cup \{2e_n\}$ and $R = \{e_i - e_j | i < j\} \cup \{e_i + e_j\} \cup \{2e_k\}$.
- $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2$ (when $\alpha \neq \pm \beta$), 所以两个根之间夹角可能为 $\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4}$.
- C_n 的 Dynkin 图如下,

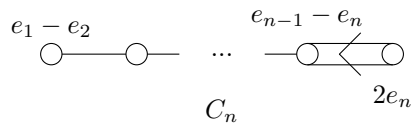


Figure 6.5: Dynkin diagram for C_n

Chapter 7

root systems

7.1 abstract root systems

- **def.:** a **root system** (E, R) is a finite-dimensional vector space $E = \text{span}(R)$, with a finite collection of non-zero vectors R , and an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, and,

1. $E = \text{span}(R)$,
2. if $\alpha \in R$, then $c\alpha \in R \iff c = \pm 1$,
3. if $\alpha, \beta \in R$, then $s_\alpha |\beta\rangle \in R$, where $s_\alpha = 1 - 2 \frac{|\alpha\rangle\langle\alpha|}{\langle\alpha, \alpha\rangle}$,
4. for all $\alpha, \beta \in R$, $2 \frac{\langle\alpha, \beta\rangle}{\langle\alpha, \alpha\rangle} \in \mathbb{Z}$.

$\dim E$ is called the **rank** of the system, elements in R are called **roots**.

- **def.:** the **Weyl group**, W , of R is the finite subgroup of the orthogonal group of E generated by $s_\alpha, \forall \alpha \in R$.

- **def.:** (E, R) and (F, S) are two root systems, then $(E \oplus F, R \cup S)$ is a root system, and $R \cup S$ is called the **direct sum** of R and S .

(it is easy to see the direct sum root system satisfies the def. of root systems)

- **def.:** a root system is called **reducible** if there exists an orthogonal decomposition $E = E_1 \oplus E_2$ with $E_1 \perp E_2$ and $\dim E_i > 0$, and every root is either in E_1 or E_2 .

- the root system of a semisimple Lie algebra is irreducible \iff the semisimple Lie algebra is simple (见 section 6.6 最后一个定理).

- **def.:** an **isomorphism** is a linear map that **preserves the reflection**, not the inner product,

$$A : E \rightarrow F \quad \text{s.t.} \quad As_\alpha |\beta\rangle = s_{A\alpha} |A\beta\rangle \quad (7.1.1)$$

- 对于 $\langle\beta, \beta\rangle \leq \langle\alpha, \alpha\rangle$, 且 $\beta \not\propto \alpha$, 根 α, β 之间可能的关系如下,

- $\beta \perp \alpha$.
- or, $\langle\alpha, \alpha\rangle = 1, 2, 3 \langle\beta, \beta\rangle$ (图中没有画出 $\beta \mapsto -\beta$ 的情况, 那时夹角是图中夹角的补角).

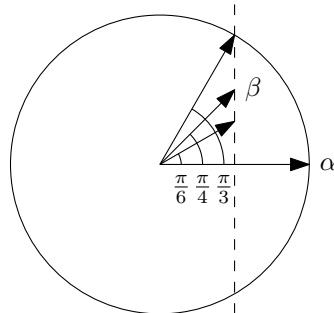


Figure 7.1: the basic acute angles and length ratios

- 如果根 α, β 之间夹锐角, 那么 $\pm(\alpha - \beta)$ 也是根; 如果夹钝角, 那么 $\pm(\alpha + \beta)$ 也是根.

proof:

假设 $\langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle \geq \langle \beta, \beta \rangle$, 考虑夹锐角的情况, 此时, $\beta - \alpha = s_\alpha |\beta\rangle$; 对于夹钝角的情况, 令 $\beta' = -\beta$ 即可.

7.2 rank-two systems

- if rank is one, the roots are $R = \{-\alpha, \alpha\}$.
- **every rank-two system** is isomorphic to one of the systems below,



Figure 7.2: the rank-two root systems

分别考虑两个根之间最小夹角为 $\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{2}$ 的情况, 然后使用 $s_\alpha |\beta\rangle$ 生成整个 R .

for positive simple roots, positive roots, negative roots and Weyl chambers, see section 7.4.

- the **Weyl group** of a rank-two root system, R , with minimum angle $\theta = \frac{2\pi}{n}$ is the symmetry group of a regular $\frac{n}{2}$ -gon (正 $\frac{n}{2}$ 边形).
 - 群元素包括 $\frac{n}{2}$ 个镜面反射和 2θ 转动.

7.3 duality

- **def.:** for a root $\alpha \in R$ in a root system (E, R) , its **coroot** is,

$$H_\alpha = 2 \frac{\alpha}{\langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle} \quad \text{with} \quad \begin{cases} s_{H_\alpha} = s_\alpha \\ \frac{\langle H_\alpha, H_\beta \rangle}{\langle H_\alpha, H_\alpha \rangle} = \frac{\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle}{\langle \beta, \beta \rangle} \end{cases} \quad (7.3.1)$$

and the **dual root system** to R is $R^\vee = \{H_\alpha | \alpha \in R\}$.

- R^\vee is also a root system, with the same Weyl group as R (because $s_{H_\alpha} = s_\alpha$).
- $H_{H_\alpha} = \alpha$ and $(R^\vee)^\vee = R$.
- note that although $H_{s_\alpha |\beta\rangle} = s_{H_\alpha} |H_\beta\rangle$, the map H is not linear, so R^\vee and R are not necessarily isomorphic to each other.

7.4 bases and Weyl chambers

- **def.:** for a root system (E, R) , a subset $\Delta \subset R$ is called a **base** if,
 1. Δ is a basis of E ,

2. each root $\alpha \in R$ can be expressed as a linear combination of basis vectors in Δ with non-negative (positive roots, R^+) or non-positive (negative roots, R^-) integer coefficients, $R = R^+ \cup R^-$.

elements in Δ are called **positive simple roots**.

- $\alpha \neq \beta \in \Delta$, then $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle \leq 0$.

proof:

如果 α, β 之间夹锐角, 那么 $\pm(\alpha - \beta)$ 也是根, 不满足系数同时非负 (或非正) 的要求.

- for a root system (E, R) , there exists a hyperplane V through the origin in E , s.t. V does not contain any root.

proof:

考虑一个向量 $H \in E$, 它不在任何一个垂直于某个根向量的超平面 (这样的超平面有限多, 所以 H 存在) 上, 那么 $V \perp H$ 就是我们要找的超平面.

- **def.:** choose one side of V to be R^+ , the other side to be R^- , an element $\alpha \in R^+$ is **decomposable** if $\alpha = \beta + \gamma$ for some $\beta, \gamma \in R^+$, otherwise, α is **indecomposable**.
- the indecomposable roots in R^+ form the base Δ , and Δ exists.

proof:

let Δ denote the set of indecomposable elements in R^+ , now we will prove Δ is the base:

- every $\alpha \in R^+$ can be expressed as a linear combination of elements in Δ with non-negative integer coefficients.

proof:

- * 考虑 $H \perp V$, 且 $\langle \alpha, H \rangle > 0, \forall \alpha \in R^+$.
- * 考虑 Δ' 是不能表示成 Δ 的元素的非负整数系数的线性叠加的 R^+ 元素的集合, 那么一定有 $\Delta' \cap \Delta = \emptyset$.
- * 考虑 $\alpha \in \Delta'$ 且 $\langle \alpha, H \rangle$ 是 Δ' 中元素里最小的, 而且 $\alpha = \beta_1 + \beta_2$ (且 $\beta_1, \beta_2 \in R^+$), 那么 β_1, β_2 至少有一个是 Δ' 的元素, 但是 $\langle \alpha, H \rangle = \langle \beta_1, H \rangle + \langle \beta_2, H \rangle$ 这与 $\langle \alpha, H \rangle$ 最小矛盾.
- * 可见 $\beta_1, \beta_2 \notin \Delta'$, α 一定可以表示为 Δ 的元素的... 的线性叠加.

- elements in Δ are linearly independent.

proof:

如果,

$$\sum_{\alpha \in \Delta} c'_\alpha \alpha = 0 \implies \sum_{\alpha} c_\alpha \alpha = \sum_{\beta} d_\beta \beta = u \in R^+ \quad (7.4.1)$$

其中 $c_\alpha \geq 0, -d_\beta < 0$ 分别是 $\{c'_\alpha\}$ 中非负和负的系数, 等号两边对 Δ 的两个无交集的子集求和.

考虑,

$$\langle u, u \rangle = \left\langle \sum_{\alpha} c_\alpha \alpha, \sum_{\beta} d_\beta \beta \right\rangle = \sum_{\alpha, \beta} c_\alpha d_\beta \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle \quad (7.4.2)$$

但是, 对于 $\alpha \neq \beta \in \Delta$, 一定有 $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle \leq 0$, 所以 $\langle u, u \rangle = 0$, 即 $u = 0$, 这与 $\alpha \in R^+$ 矛盾.

proof of $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle \leq 0, \forall \alpha \neq \beta \in \Delta$:

如果 α, β 呈锐角, 那么 $\pm(\alpha - \beta)$ 也是根, 且其中一个属于 R^+ , 比如 $\alpha - \beta \in R^+$, 那么 $\alpha = (\alpha - \beta) + \beta$, 与 indecomposable 矛盾.

最后, 注意到 indecomposable root 一定存在. 只需考虑 $\langle \alpha, H \rangle$ 值最小的 $\alpha \in R^+$ 即可证明存在.

- for any base Δ for R , there exists a hyperplane V , s.t. Δ arises as in the theorem above.

proof:

Δ 是一组基底, 张成向量空间中的一个锥形, 存在一个区域, 这个区域中的每个向量都与基底夹角锐角 (这个区域就是 fundamental Weyl chamber), 那么 V 就是垂直于这个区域中的某个矢量的超平面.

由于基向量线性无关, 所以任何基向量都不可分解 (indecomposable).

- $\alpha \in \Delta$ cannot be expressed as a linear combination of $R^+ - \Delta$ with non-negative real (not integer) coefficients.

proof:

let $\Delta = \{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r\}$, suppose,

$$\alpha_1 = \sum_{\beta \in R^+ - \Delta} c_\beta \beta = \sum_{\beta, i} c_\beta d_{\beta, i} \alpha_i \quad (7.4.3)$$

where $d_{\beta, i}$ are non-negative integers.

if c_β are non-negative, it will contradict to the linear independence.

- $\{H_\alpha | \alpha \in \Delta\}$ is the base of R^\vee .

proof:

– 首先, 选取 Δ 对应的 V , 并以这个平面推出 Δ^\vee (这个 base 存在), 那么 $H_\alpha \in R^{\vee+} \iff \alpha \in R^+$.

– 考虑 $\alpha \in R^+ - \Delta$, 那么 α 是 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r$ 的非负整数的线性叠加, 那么 H_α 是 $H_{\alpha_1}, \dots, H_{\alpha_r}$ 的非负实数的线性叠加.

– 根据上一个 theorem 可知 $H_\alpha \notin \Delta^\vee$ 且 $H_{\alpha_1}, \dots, H_{\alpha_r}$ 是 E 的基底, 所以一定有 $\Delta^\vee = \{H_{\alpha_1}, \dots, H_{\alpha_r}\}$.

- **def.:** the open Weyl chambers for a root system (E, R) are connected components of,

$$E - \bigcup_{\alpha \in R} V_\alpha \quad (7.4.4)$$

where $V_\alpha \perp \alpha$ is a hyperplane through the origin.

- **def.:** the open fundamental Weyl chamber (relative to Δ) is $\{H | \langle \alpha, H \rangle > 0, \forall \alpha \in \Delta\}$.
 - open fundamental Weyl chamber is connected (consider $\langle H, \beta \rangle > \langle H, \alpha \rangle, \alpha \in \Delta, \beta \in R^+ - \Delta, H \perp V$).
 - every elements in the open fundamental Weyl chamber has a positive inner product with root in R^+ , and negative inner product with root in R^- , so open fundamental Weyl chamber is an open Weyl chamber.
- for each open Weyl chamber C , there exists a unique base Δ_C , s.t. C is the open fundamental Weyl chamber relative to Δ_C .
 - there is a one-to-one correspondence between bases and Weyl chambers.

proof:

考虑 $H \in C$, 以 $V \perp H$ 建立起的 base 就是 Δ_C .

考虑 Δ, Δ' 都对应同一个 C , 它们的 $R^+ = R'^+$, 且可以选取 $V = V'$, 那么一定有 $\Delta = \Delta'$ (都是不可分解的根).

- every root is an element of some base.

proof:

任何一个根 α 对应的 $V_\alpha \perp \alpha$ 都包含某个 open Weyl chamber C 的边界。
考虑 $H \in V_\alpha$ 且 $H + \epsilon\alpha \in C$, 选取 $V \perp H' = H + \epsilon\alpha$, 显然 $\langle \alpha, H' \rangle$ 是 R^+ 中最小的, 所以一定有 $\alpha \in \Delta_C$.

7.5 Weyl chambers and Weyl group

- the Weyl group act **transitively** on the set of Weyl chambers, i.e. for every open Weyl chamber C , we have,

$$\{w(C) | w \in W\} = E - \bigcup_{\alpha \in R} V_\alpha \quad (7.5.1)$$

proof:

consider chamber C with its base Δ_C , we want to prove that $wH' \in C$ for all $H' \in E - \bigcup_{\alpha \in R} V_\alpha$ ($H' \in C$ case is trivial) and $w \in W'$ where W' is generated by $s_\alpha, \alpha \in \Delta_C$.

- in the case when $H' \notin C$, there exists some $\alpha \in \Delta_C$ that $\langle \alpha, H' \rangle < 0$ (夹钝角).
- since W' is a finite group, there exists a $w \in W'$ that bring H' closest to some $H \in C$.
- if $wH' \notin C$, then there exists $\alpha \in \Delta_C$ that $\langle \alpha, wH' \rangle < 0$, then,

$$\begin{aligned} |wH' - H|^2 - |s_\alpha wH' - H|^2 &= 2 \langle wH' | s_\alpha - 1 | H \rangle \\ &= -4 \frac{\langle wH' | \alpha \rangle \langle \alpha | H \rangle}{\langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle} > 0 \end{aligned} \quad (7.5.2)$$

which contradicts to the closest-ness.

- so, we must have $wH' \in C$.

- W is generated by $s_\alpha, \alpha \in \Delta$.

proof:

we want to prove that for all α , there exists some $w \in W'$ (generated by $s_\beta, \beta \in \Delta_C$) s.t.,

$$s_{w|\alpha} = ws_\alpha w^{-1} \in W' \quad (7.5.3)$$

- let $\alpha \in \Delta_D$ where D is some chamber.
- we already proved that there is some $w \in W'$ that $w[D] = C$, since w preserves inner product, $w[\Delta_D] = \Delta_C$.
- so, $w|\alpha \rangle \in \Delta_C$, i.e. $s_{w|\alpha} \in W'$.

- def.:** the **minimal expression** of $w \in W$ is the expression of w in terms of $s_\alpha, \alpha \in \Delta$ with the minimal number of s_α (the minimal expression need not be unique).
- \bar{C} is the closure of a Weyl chamber C , if $H, H' \in \bar{C}$ and $w|H \rangle = H'$, then $H = H'$.
i.e. two distinct elements of \bar{C} cannot be in the same orbit of W .

proof:

we proceed by induction on the number of the minimal expression of w in terms of $s_\alpha, \alpha \in \Delta_C$.

- if the minimal number is zero, i.e. $w = I$, the result holds.
 - if the result holds when the minimal number is $k - 1$, then, consider $w = s_{\alpha_1} s_{\alpha_2} \cdots s_{\alpha_k}$.
 - C and $w[C]$ lie on opposite sides of hyperplane V_{α_1} , i.e. $\bar{C} \cap w[\bar{C}] \subset V_{\alpha_1}$.
-

proof:

let's prove by induction. for $w = s_{\alpha_1}$, the result holds, consider $w = us_{\alpha_k}$, where $u = s_{\alpha_1}s_{\alpha_2}\cdots s_{\alpha_{k-1}}$,

- * C and $u[C]$ lie on opposite sides of V_{α_1} (by induction).
- * if C and $w[C]$ lie on the same side, then $w[C] = u \circ s_{\alpha_k}[C]$ lies on the opposite side of $u[C]$, i.e. C and $s_{\alpha_k}[C]$ lie on opposite sides of $V_{u^{-1}|\alpha_1\rangle}$.
- * notice that $\alpha_k \in \Delta_C$, consider $H \in V_{\alpha_k}$ which also lies on the boundary of C , then, $s_{\alpha_k}H = H$ also lies on the boundary of $s_{\alpha_k}[C]$, which implies $V_{u^{-1}|\alpha_1\rangle} = V_{\alpha_k}$, so,

$$u^{-1}s_{\alpha_1}u = s_{u^{-1}|\alpha_1\rangle} = s_{\alpha_k} \implies w = s_{\alpha_1}u = s_{\alpha_2}\cdots s_{\alpha_k} \quad (7.5.4)$$

which contradicts to the minimal expression assumption.

-
- since $w|H\rangle = H' \in w[\bar{C}] \cap \bar{C} \subset V_{\alpha_1}$, which implies,

$$s_{\alpha_1}H' = H' = s_{\alpha_2}\cdots s_{\alpha_k}H \quad (7.5.5)$$

by induction, $H = H'$.

- if $H \in C$ for some chamber C , and $w|H\rangle = H$, then, $w = I$ (W acts **freely**).

proof:

since $w|H\rangle \in C$, and w is a continuous map, so we must have $w[C] = C$, i.e. for all $H' \in C$, we have $w|H'\rangle \in C \implies w|H'\rangle = H'$ (according to the theorem above), then $w = I$.

- W acts **freely** and **transitively** on Weyl chambers, the same is true for bases, i.e. for two bases Δ_1, Δ_2 , there exists (transitiveness) a unique (free-ness) w , s.t. $w[\Delta_1] = \Delta_2$.
- C is a Weyl chamber, $H \in E$, then there is exactly one point in the W -orbit of H that lies in \bar{C} (but the w that $w|H\rangle \in C$ is not necessarily unique).

proof:

- H is in the closure of some chamber D , and there exists a w that $w[\bar{D}] = \bar{C}$, so $w|H\rangle \in \bar{C}$.
- if $H', H'' \in \bar{C}$ are point in the W -orbit of H , then $H' = H''$.

- for all $\alpha \in \Delta, \beta \in R^+$, and $\beta \neq \alpha$, we have $s_\alpha|\beta\rangle \in R^+$.

proof:

- write $\beta = \sum_{\gamma \in \Delta} c_\gamma \gamma$ with $c_\gamma \in \mathbb{Z}^+$.
- notice that $2\frac{\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle}{\langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle} \in \mathbb{Z}$, so, $s_\alpha|\beta\rangle = \beta - n\alpha$ for some integer n .
- in the expansion,

$$s_\alpha|\beta\rangle = \sum_{\gamma \in \Delta - \{\alpha\}} c_\gamma \gamma + (c_\alpha - n)\alpha \quad (7.5.6)$$

only the coefficient c_α changes.

- if one coefficient is positive in the expansion, all other coefficients must be positive, so $s_\alpha|\beta\rangle \in R^+$.

7.6 Dynkin diagrams

- **def.:** $\Delta = \{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r\}$ is the base of R , the **Dynkin diagram** for R is:

1. 图中有 r 个结点,
2. 节点 v_i, v_j 之间根据 α_i, α_j 之间的夹角决定连线的条数, $\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$ 分别对于 0, 1, 2, 3 条连线,
3. 如果 α_i, α_j 长度不同, 连线上画出一条指向更短的根的箭头 (可以将箭头视作大于符号).

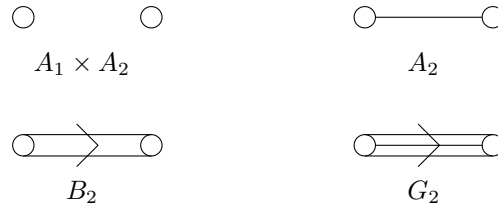


Figure 7.3: Dynkin diagrams for the rank-two root systems

- 注意, 夹角为 $\frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{3\pi}{4}$ 的根长度一定不相等, 即, 2, 3 条线上一定有箭头; 相反, 一条线上一定没有箭头.
- 同一个 root system 的两个 Δ_1, Δ_2 的 Dynkin 图一定完全相同 (isomorphic).

proof:

there exists $w \in W$ s.t. $w[\Delta_1] = \Delta_2$, and w preserves angles and lengths.

- a root system is irreducible (see section 7.1) \iff its Dynkin diagram is connected.
 - semisimple Lie algebra \mathfrak{g} is **simple** \iff the Dynkin diagram of $R \subset \mathfrak{g}$ is **connected**.

proof:

如果 R 是 reducible, 那么 $\Delta = \Delta_1 \cup \Delta_2$ 且 $\Delta_1 \perp \Delta_2$, 则 Dynkin 图一定 not connected.

反之, Dynkin 图 not connected $\implies \Delta = \Delta_1 \cup \Delta_2$ 且 $\Delta_1 \perp \Delta_2$, 那么 $E = E_1 \oplus E_2$ with $E_i = \text{span}(\Delta_i)$.

Weyl 群由 $s_\alpha, \alpha \in \Delta$ 生成, 而 $s_\alpha, \alpha \in \Delta_1$ 在 E_2 上是单位映射, 可见 $W = W_1 \times W_2$, 因此, $R = W[\Delta] = W_1[\Delta_1] \cup W_2[\Delta_2] = R_1 \cup R_2$, 即根要么属于 E_1 要么属于 E_2 .

- Dynkin diagrams are isomorphic \iff root systems are isomorphic.

7.7 integral and dominant integral elements

- **def.:** an element $\mu \in E$ is an **integral element** if for all $\alpha \in R$,

$$\langle \mu, H_\alpha \rangle = 2 \frac{\langle \mu, \alpha \rangle}{\langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle} \in \mathbb{Z} \quad (7.7.1)$$

μ is **dominant** (relative to Δ) if $\langle \mu, \alpha \rangle \geq 0, \forall \alpha \in \Delta$, and **strictly dominant** if $\langle \mu, \alpha \rangle > 0, \forall \alpha \in \Delta$.

- μ is (strictly) dominant (relative to Δ_C) $\iff \mu \in \bar{C}$ (or C).
- for all μ , there exists $w \in W$ s.t. $w|\mu \in \bar{C}$.
- every integer linear combination of roots (e.g. $2\alpha + 3\beta + 5\gamma$) is an integral element. 但一般不是所有 integral elements 都是根的整数线性组合.
- 注意 $\{H_\alpha | \alpha \in \Delta\}$ 是 R^\vee 的 base (见 section 7.4), 所以 $\langle \mu, H_\alpha \rangle \in \mathbb{Z}, \forall \alpha \in \Delta \implies \mu$ 是 integral element.
- **def.:** the **fundamental weights** (relative to $\Delta = \{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_l\}$) are μ_1, \dots, μ_r s.t.,

$$\langle \mu_i, H_{\alpha_j} \rangle = \delta_{ij} \quad (7.7.2)$$

i.e. the dual basis of Δ^\vee .

- $\Delta^{\vee*}$ 的非负 (正) 整数的线性组合是 (strictly) dominant integral element.

– $\Delta^{\vee*}$ 的整数线性组合的集合 = integral elements 的集合.

- **def.:** half the sum of the positive roots (relative to Δ) is,

$$\delta = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha \in R^+} \alpha \quad (7.7.3)$$

- δ is a strictly dominant integral element, and,

$$\langle \delta, H_\alpha \rangle = 1, \forall \alpha \in \Delta \iff \delta = \sum_{i=1}^r \mu_i \quad (7.7.4)$$

proof:

注意 section 7.5 最后一个定理, $s_\alpha[R^+ - \{\alpha\}] = R^+ - \{\alpha\}$, 所以 $R^+ - \{\alpha\} = \{\beta_1, s_\alpha\beta_1, \beta_2, s_\alpha\beta_2, \dots\}$. 且有 $\langle \beta_1 + s_\alpha\beta_1, H_\alpha \rangle = 0$, 所以,

$$\langle \delta, H_\alpha \rangle = \langle \frac{1}{2}\alpha, H_\alpha \rangle = 1 \quad (7.7.5)$$

- fundamental wights and half the sum of the positive roots in rank-two systems 见下图,

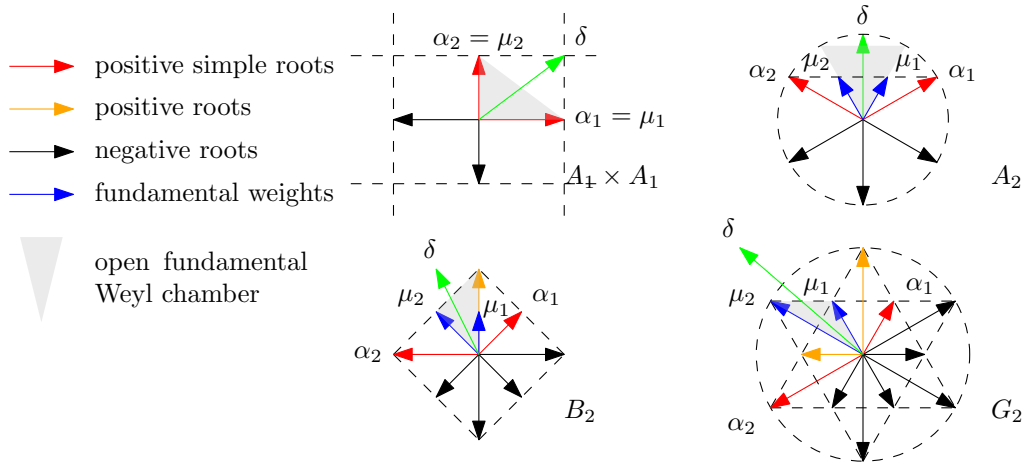


Figure 7.4: fundamental wights and half the sum of the positive roots in rank-two systems

7.8 the partial ordering

- **def.:** relative to $\Delta = \{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r\}$, $\mu \succeq \nu$ (μ is **higher** than ν) if,

$$\mu - \nu = c_1\alpha_1 + \dots + c_r\alpha_r \quad (7.8.1)$$

其中 $c_1, \dots, c_r \geq 0$, 类似地, 可以定义 $\nu \preceq \mu$ (... **lower** than...).

– \succeq 定义了一个 partial ordering on E , 但两个矢量之间可能既不存在 \succeq 也不存在 \preceq 的关系.

- $\mu \in E$ is dominant $\implies \mu \succeq 0$.

proof:

考虑 Δ 的 dual basis $\Delta^* = \{\alpha_1^*, \dots, \alpha_r^*\}$, 有,

$$c_i = \langle \alpha_i^*, \mu \rangle = \sum_{j=1}^r \langle \alpha_i^*, \alpha_j^* \rangle \langle \alpha_j, \mu \rangle \quad (7.8.2)$$

Δ 中的任何两个向量夹钝角 (见 section 7.4 定义后的第一条定理), 那么它的对偶基底中的任意两个向量夹锐角 (见 appendix A.4), 所以 $\langle \alpha_i^*, \alpha_j^* \rangle \geq 0, \langle \alpha_j, \mu \rangle \geq 0$, 所以 $c_i \geq 0$.

- if μ is dominant (i.e. $\mu \in \bar{C}$), then $w|\mu \preceq \mu$ for all $w \in W$.

proof:

O is the Weyl-group orbit of μ . 考虑到 O 是有限集合, 令 $\nu \in O$ 使得没有其它元素高于 ν , 那么一定有 $\nu \in \bar{C}$ (即 dominant), 否则, 如果 $\langle \nu, \alpha \rangle < 0, \exists \alpha \in \Delta_C$, 那么,

$$s_\alpha \nu = \nu - 2 \frac{\langle \nu, \alpha \rangle}{\langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle} \alpha \succeq \nu \quad (7.8.3)$$

考虑到 section 7.5 的第四个结论, 可知 $\nu = \mu$.

现在证明 O 中没有元素既不高于也不低于 μ .

考虑所有既不... 也不... 的元素的集合 O' , $\xi \in O'$ 且没有 O' 中的元素高于它, 那么,

– 如果 $o \in O - O'$, 那么一定有 $\mu \succeq o$, 且如果 $o \succeq \xi$, 那么 $\mu \succeq o \succeq \xi$, 与 $\xi \in O'$ 矛盾.

所以 O 中没有元素高于 ξ , 可知 $\xi \in \bar{C}$, 矛盾.

- if μ is a strictly dominant ($\mu \in C$) integral element, then $\mu \succeq \delta$ (δ is half the sum of positive roots).

proof:

μ is a strictly dominant integral element $\implies \langle \mu, \alpha \rangle \in \mathbb{Z}^+ - \{0\}, \forall \alpha \in \Delta_C; \langle \delta, \alpha \rangle = 1, \forall \alpha \in \Delta_C$. 所以 $\mu - \delta \in \bar{C} \implies \mu \succeq \delta$.

- **def.:** the **convex hull** of vectors v_1, \dots, v_N is the set,

$$\text{Conv}(v_1, \dots, v_N) = \{c_1 v_1 + \dots + c_N v_N \mid c_1 + \dots + c_N = 1 \text{ and } c_i \in \mathbb{R}^+\} \quad (7.8.4)$$

两个例子如下图,

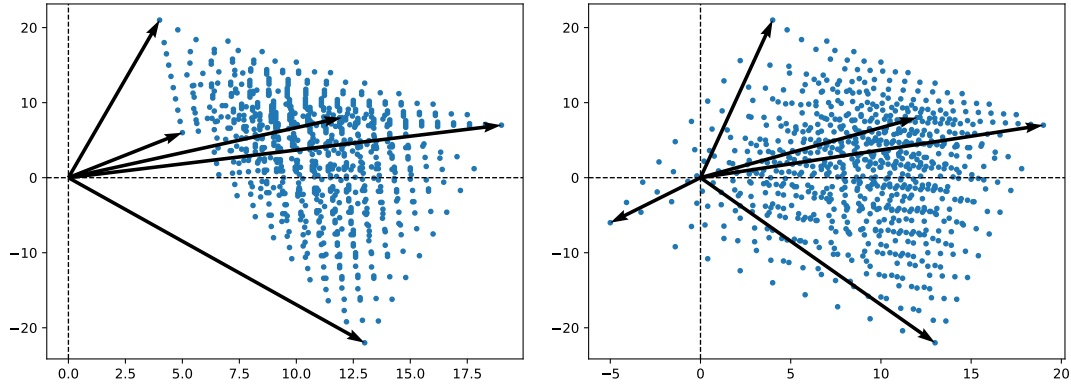


Figure 7.5: convex hulls

- K is a compact, convex subset of E , and $\lambda \in E - K$, then there is an element $\gamma \in E$ s.t.,

$$\langle \gamma, \lambda \rangle > \langle \gamma, \kappa \rangle, \forall \kappa \in K \quad (7.8.5)$$

proof:

由于 K 是紧致的, 存在 $\kappa_0 \in K$ 使得 $|\lambda - \kappa_0|$ 最小, 令 $\gamma = \lambda - \kappa_0$, 那么,

$$\langle \gamma, \lambda - \kappa_0 \rangle > 0 \implies \langle \gamma, \lambda \rangle > \langle \gamma, \kappa_0 \rangle \quad (7.8.6)$$

对于 K 中的任意元素 κ , $\kappa(s) = s\kappa + (1-s)\kappa_0, s \in [0, 1]$ 属于 K , 那么,

$$|\lambda - \kappa(s)|^2 \geq |\lambda - \kappa_0|^2 \implies s^2 |\kappa - \kappa_0|^2 - 2s \langle \lambda - \kappa_0, \kappa - \kappa_0 \rangle \geq 0 \quad (7.8.7)$$

考虑 $s \ll 1$ 的情况, 可见,

$$\underbrace{\langle \lambda - \kappa_0, \kappa - \kappa_0 \rangle}_{=\gamma} \leq 0 \implies \langle \gamma, \lambda \rangle > \langle \gamma, \kappa_0 \rangle \geq \langle \gamma, \kappa \rangle \quad (7.8.8)$$

– μ, ν are dominant ($\in \bar{C}$) and $\nu \notin \text{Conv}(W|\mu)$, then there exists a dominant element $\gamma \in \bar{C}$ s.t.,

$$\langle \gamma, \nu \rangle > \langle \gamma, w\mu \rangle, \forall w \in W \quad (7.8.9)$$

meaning that $\nu \not\leq w\mu, \forall w \in W$.

proof:

根据上一个定理, 存在 $\gamma' \in E$ 使得 $\langle \gamma', \nu \rangle > \langle \gamma', \kappa \rangle, \forall \kappa \in \text{Conv}(W|\mu)$, 特别地, $\langle \gamma', \nu \rangle > \langle \gamma', w\mu \rangle, \forall w \in W$.

考虑 $\{\gamma\} = W|\gamma' \cap \bar{C}$, 这个 $\gamma = w_0\gamma'$ 是唯一的, 且 $\gamma \succeq \gamma'$. 所以,

$$\gamma - \gamma' \in \bar{C} \implies \langle \gamma - \gamma', \nu \rangle \geq 0 \implies \langle \gamma, \nu \rangle > \langle w_0\gamma, w\mu \rangle, \forall w \in W \implies \dots \quad (7.8.10)$$

($\gamma - \gamma'$ 与 positive simple root 的内积为正, 且 ν 可以展开成 positive simple root 的正系数叠加)

• 两个定理:

- if μ, ν are dominant, then $\nu \in \text{Conv}(W|\mu) \iff \nu \preceq \mu$.
- μ is dominant and $\nu \in E$, then $\nu \in \text{Conv}(W|\mu) \iff w|\nu \preceq \mu, \forall w \in W$.

proof:

上一个定理已经证明了 \Leftarrow , 我们现在来证明 \Rightarrow . μ 是 dominant, 那么 $w\mu \preceq \mu, \forall w \in W$, 所以,

$$\left(\sum_{i=1}^{|W|} c_i w_i |\mu \rangle \right) - \mu = \sum_{i=1}^{|W|} c_i \underbrace{(w_i |\mu \rangle - \mu)}_{\preceq 0} \preceq 0 \quad (7.8.11)$$

所以 $\text{Conv}(W|\mu) \preceq \mu$.

首先, 显然有 $\nu \in \text{Conv}(W|\mu) \iff w|\nu \in \text{Conv}(W|\mu), \forall w \in W$. 那么考虑 $\nu' = w_0\nu \in \bar{C}$, 有,

$$\nu \in \text{Conv}(W|\mu) \iff \nu' \in \text{Conv}(W|\mu) \iff \nu' \preceq \mu \quad (7.8.12)$$

而 $w|\nu \preceq \nu' \preceq \mu, \forall w \in W$, 得证.

7.9 rank-three systems

- 本 section 只考虑 irreducible rank-three systems, 总共有三种, 分别是 A_3, B_3, C_3 , 它们分别来自 $\mathfrak{sl}(4, \mathbb{C})$, $\mathfrak{so}(7, \mathbb{C})$ 和 $\mathfrak{sp}(3, \mathbb{C})$.
- A_3 root system 见下图, 其中, base 由红色向量组成, Weyl 群是右图中绿色正四面体的对称群,



Figure 7.6: the A_3 root system and its Weyl group

- B_3, C_3 root systems 分别见下图,

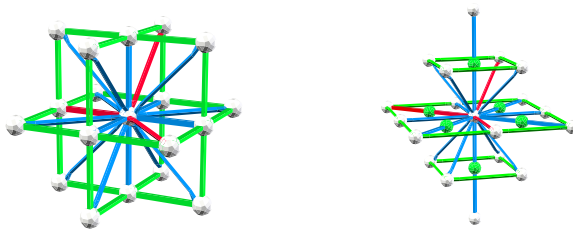


Figure 7.7: the B_3 and C_3 root systems

它们的 Weyl 群显然相同, 是下图中黄色立方体的对称群,

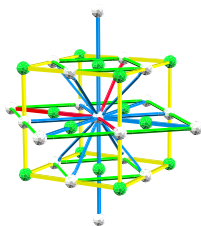


Figure 7.8: the Weyl group of C_3

7.10 the classical root systems

- 见 section 6.7.

7.11 the classification

- every irreducible root system is either the root system of a classical Lie algebra (types $A_n, B_n, C_n, n \geq 1$ and $D_n, n \geq 3$, with $B_2 \simeq C_2, A_3 \simeq D_3$) or one of five **exceptional root systems**.
- the **exceptional root systems** are G_2, F_4, E_6, E_7, E_8 , 它们的 Dynkin 图如下,

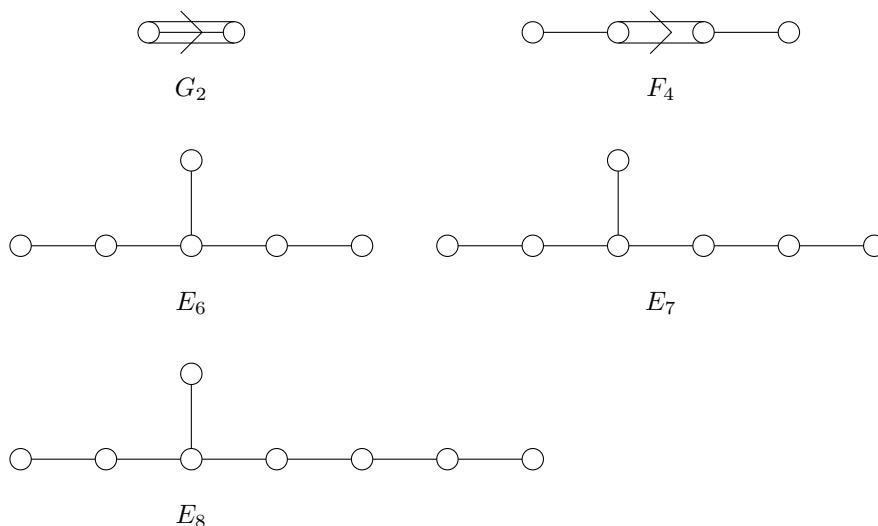


Figure 7.9: exceptional Dynkin diagrams

- 三个有用的定理:
 - $\mathfrak{h}_1, \mathfrak{h}_2$ are Cartan subalgebras of the semisimple Lie algebra \mathfrak{g} , then there exists a automorphism (自同构) $\phi: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$ s.t. $\phi[\mathfrak{h}_1] = \mathfrak{h}_2$. (见 section 6.2 末尾)

- the root systems associated to $(\mathfrak{g}_1, \mathfrak{h}_1)$ and $(\mathfrak{g}_2, \mathfrak{h}_2)$ are isomorphic $\implies \mathfrak{g}_1, \mathfrak{g}_2$ are isomorphic.
- for every root system R , there exists a root system associated to $(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{h})$ isomorphic to R .

因此, 所有 simple Lie algebra 都与下表中的某个 classical Lie algebra,

| $\mathfrak{sl}(n+1, \mathbb{C}) \mapsto A_n$ | $\mathfrak{so}(2n+1, \mathbb{C}) \mapsto B_n$ | $\mathfrak{sp}(2n, \mathbb{C}) \mapsto C_n$ | $\mathfrak{so}(2n, \mathbb{C}) \mapsto D_n$ |
|--|---|---|---|
| $n \geq 1$ | $n \geq 2$ | $n \geq 3$ | $n \geq 4$ |
| $n = 1$ | $B_1 \simeq A_1$ | $C_1 \simeq A_1$ | $n \neq 1$ |
| $n = 2$ | | $C_2 \simeq B_2$ | $n \neq 2$ |
| $n = 3$ | | | $D_3 \simeq A_3$ |

或 $G_2, F_4, E_{6,7,8}$ 中的某个 exceptional Lie algebra 相 isomorphic.

Chapter 8

representations of semisimple Lie algebras

8.1 weights of representations

- **def.:** (π, V) is a (possibly infinite dimensional) rep. of semisimple Lie algebra \mathfrak{g} , then $\lambda \in \mathfrak{h}$ is the **weight** of π if there **exists** a $v \neq 0 \in V$ s.t.,

$$\pi(H)v = \langle \lambda, H \rangle v, \forall H \in \mathfrak{h} \iff \det(\pi(H) - \langle \lambda, H \rangle I) = 0, \forall H \in \mathfrak{h} \quad (8.1.1)$$

the **weight space** of λ (denoted by V_λ) is the set of all $v \in V$ satisfying (8.1.1), and the dimension of the weight space is called the (geometric) **multiplicity**. (more about weights, see appendix A.3)

- (π, V) is finite-dimensional \implies every weight of π is an **integral element**.

proof:

$\pi|_{\mathfrak{s}^\alpha}$ 可以视为 $\mathfrak{s}^\alpha = \text{span}(H_\alpha, A_\alpha, B_\alpha) \simeq \mathfrak{su}(2)_\mathbb{C}$ 的表示, 那么根据 (10.1.6), $\pi(H_\alpha) \equiv \pi(2J_3)$ 的 eigenvalue 是整数, 所以,

$$\langle \lambda, H_\alpha \rangle \in \mathbb{Z} \quad (8.1.2)$$

- for finite-dimensional rep., for a weight λ of π , $w|\lambda\rangle, \forall w \in W$ is still a weight and $V_{w|\lambda} \simeq V_\lambda$.

proof:

注意, 令 $S_\alpha = e^{A_\alpha} e^{-B_\alpha} e^{A_\alpha}$, 那么,

$$\text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} H_\alpha = -H_\alpha \implies \text{Ad}_{S_\alpha} = s_\alpha \quad (8.1.3)$$

证明见 (10.1.7). 所以, 考虑 $s_\alpha|\lambda\rangle$ (注意到 $s_\alpha^{-1} = s_\alpha$),

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{cases} \pi(s_\alpha^{-1}H)v = \langle \lambda, s_\alpha^{-1}H \rangle v \quad \forall v \in V_\lambda \\ \pi(s_\alpha^{-1}H) = \pi(\text{Ad}_{S_\alpha}H) = \Pi(S_\alpha)\pi(H)\Pi^{-1}(S_\alpha) \end{cases} \\ \implies & \pi(H)(\Pi^{-1}(S_\alpha)v) = \langle s_\alpha\lambda, H \rangle (\Pi^{-1}(S_\alpha)v) \\ \implies & \Pi^{-1}(S_\alpha)[V_\lambda] = V_{s_\alpha|\lambda} \end{aligned} \quad (8.1.4)$$

($\Pi(S_\alpha)$ 一定是可逆矩阵, 否则不存在逆元, Π 就根本不是一个表示)

- 考虑半单李代数的正根为 $R^+ = \{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_N\}$, 李代数的基底是 $\Delta \cup \{A_1, \dots, A_N\} \cup \{B_1, \dots, B_N\}$, 其中 $\Delta = \{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r\}$, 且 $A_i \in \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha_i}, B_i \in \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha_i}$.

– 那么, $\forall \alpha \in R$,

$$\begin{cases} \pi(H)\pi(A_\alpha)v = \langle \lambda + \alpha, H \rangle \pi(A_\alpha)v \\ \pi(H)\pi(B_\alpha)v = \langle \lambda - \alpha, H \rangle \pi(B_\alpha)v \end{cases} \implies \begin{cases} \pi(A_\alpha)[V_\lambda] \subseteq V_{\lambda+\alpha} \\ \pi(B_\alpha)[V_\lambda] \subseteq V_{\lambda-\alpha} \end{cases} \quad (8.1.5)$$

- 对于所有的不可约表示, $\pi(H), \forall H \in \mathfrak{h}$ 都可以被对角化, 因此也可以被同时对角化.

proof:

U 是 V 的子空间, 由 \mathfrak{h} 的 simultaneous eigenvectors 构成, 根据 (8.1.5), $\pi(A_\alpha)[U] \subseteq U$, 所以 U 是不变子空间 (且不为零, 因为 \mathfrak{h} 是 Abelian, 至少存在一个权, 见 appendix A.3). 又因为 (π, V) 不可约, 所以 $V = U = \bigoplus_\lambda V_\lambda$.

- 三个关于 **highest weight** 的定理:

- every irreducible, finite-dim. rep. of \mathfrak{g} has a highest weight. (最高权存在)
- two irreducible, finite-dim. rep. with the same highest weight are isomorphic. (一一对应)
- the **highest weight** μ of a irreducible, finite-dim. rep. is a **dominant integral element**.

proof:

reordering lemma: 考虑李代数 \mathfrak{g} 及其表示 π , $\{A_1, \dots, A_n\}$ 是李代数的一组基底, 那么下式,

$$\pi(A_{i_1}) \cdots \pi(A_{i_N}) \quad (8.1.6)$$

可以表示成,

$$\pi(A_n)^{j_n} \cdots \pi(A_1)^{j_1} \quad (8.1.7)$$

的线性组合, 其中 $j_1 + \cdots + j_n \leq N$.

proof:

用数学归纳法证明, $N = 1$ 时显然成立, 假设 $N - 1$ 时成立, 那么 N 时,

$$\pi(A_{i_1}) \cdots \pi(A_{i_N}) = \pi(A_{i_1}) \left(\sum_{j_1 + \cdots + j_N \leq N-1} C_{j_1, \dots, j_N} \pi(A_n)^{j_n} \cdots \pi(A_1)^{j_1} \right) \quad (8.1.8)$$

用对易关系改变 $\pi(A_{i_1})$ 的位置,

$$\pi(A_{i_1})\pi(A_k) = \pi(A_k)\pi(A_{i_1}) + \underbrace{\pi([A_{i_1}, A_k])}_{=\sum_l -f_{i_1 k}^l A_l} \quad (8.1.9)$$

右边的一项最多含 $N - 1$ 个基矢, 所以命题得证.

- 令 (dominant) integral element μ 为 (π, V) 的 **highest weight**, 那么 (根据 (8.1.5)) 一定有 $\pi(A_{\alpha_i})[V_\mu] = \{0\}, \forall \alpha_i \in R^+$.
- 选取 $\{B_1, \dots, B_N\} \cup \Delta \cup \{A_1, \dots, A_N\}$ 为 \mathfrak{g} 的基底 (其中 N 是正根的个数), 那么考虑 some $v \in V_\mu$,

$$\pi(B_{i_1}) \cdots \pi(B_{i_M})v = \text{linear combination of } \pi(B_N)^{j_N} \cdots \pi(B_1)^{j_1}v \quad (8.1.10)$$

(注意到 v 是 $\pi(H_i)$ 的本征向量, 而 $\pi(A_i)v = 0$)

另外, 一定有 $\mu - j_1\alpha_1 - \cdots - j_N\alpha_N \in \text{Conv}(W|\mu)$, 否则 $\pi(B_N)^{j_N} \cdots \pi(B_1)^{j_1}v = 0$.

- 考虑,

$$\text{linear combinations of } \pi(B_{i_1}) \cdots \pi(B_{i_M})v \text{ with } M \geq 0, \text{ for some } v \in V_\mu \quad (8.1.11)$$

这是 V 的不变子空间, 考虑到 irreducibility, (8.1.11) 等于 V . 同时也证明了 $\dim V_\mu = 1$, 且 μ 是唯一的最高权, 因此它一定是 dominant.

- **theorem:** if μ is a **dominant integral element**, there exists an irreducible, finite-dim. rep. of \mathfrak{g} with **highest weight** μ .

本 chapter 的剩余部分将用来证明这个定理.

8.2 the highest weight cyclic representations & an introduction to Verma modules

- **def.:** for a (maybe infinite-dim.) rep. (π, V) of \mathfrak{g} with highest weight $\mu \in \mathfrak{h}$ (不一定是 integral), if there exists $v \neq 0 \in V$ s.t.,

1. $\pi(H)v = \langle \mu, H \rangle v, \forall H \in \mathfrak{h}$ (simultaneously diagonalizable, 见 appendix A.3.2),
2. $\pi(A)v = 0, \forall A \in \mathfrak{g}_\alpha$, with $\alpha \in R^+$,
3. the smallest invariant subspace (见 section 5.2 第三点, $\pi(A)[W] \subseteq W, \forall A \in \mathfrak{g}$) containing v is V ,

then it is said to be **highest weight cyclic**.

- 有限维情况下, highest weight cyclic rep. 是 irreducible, 且最高权相同 μ 的... 互相 isomorphic.

- 下面初步介绍构造 Verma module (π_μ, V^μ) 的思路 (V^μ 选择上标, 以区分 weight space V_μ).
- 依旧是选取,

$$\{B_1, \dots, B_N\} \cup \Delta \cup \{A_1, \dots, A_N\} \quad \text{with} \quad \begin{cases} R^+ = \{\underbrace{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r}_{=\Delta}, \alpha_{r+1}, \dots, \alpha_N\} \\ A_i \in \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha_i} \quad i = 1, \dots, N \\ B_i \in \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha_i} \quad i = 1, \dots, N \end{cases} \quad (8.2.1)$$

作为 \mathfrak{g} 的基底.

- 由于对于 (π_μ, V^μ) , μ 是最高权, 所以一定存在,

$$v_0 \in V^\mu, \text{ s.t. } \pi_\mu(A)v_0 = 0, \forall A \in \mathfrak{g}_\alpha, \text{ with } \alpha \in R^+ \quad (8.2.2)$$

- 根据 (8.1.11), 考虑具有以下形式的向量,

$$\pi_\mu(B_1)^{n_1} \cdots \pi_\mu(B_N)^{n_N} v_0 \in V_{\mu - \sum_{i=1}^N n_i \alpha_i} \subset V^\mu, \text{ with } n_i \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \quad (8.2.3)$$

它们的线性组合张成 V^μ .

- Verma module 中的 weights 仅具有如下形式,

$$\mu - \sum_{i=1}^N n_i \alpha_i \quad (8.2.4)$$

其中 n_i 是非负整数.

- 这样定义后, 我们就能 (通过对易关系) 计算 \mathfrak{g} 中每个元素的表示如何作用于任何一个 V^μ 中的向量.

8.3 universal enveloping algebras, $U(\mathfrak{g})$

- **def.:** 李代数 \mathfrak{g} 嵌入的 associative algebra (对 algebra 的一般定义见 appendix A 开头), \mathcal{A} , 是:

- 存在乘法单位元 e , 且满足结合律 (unital, associative algebra).

- \mathfrak{g} 嵌入于 \mathcal{A} ($\hat{j}: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$).

(例如: 对于矩阵李群 $G \subseteq \text{GL}(n, \mathbb{C})$, 那么 \mathfrak{g} 就是 $\mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C})$ 的子空间)

- 李括号简化为,

$$\hat{j}([A, B]) = \hat{j}(A) \cdot \hat{j}(B) - \hat{j}(B) \cdot \hat{j}(A) \quad (8.3.1)$$

- \mathcal{A} 由单位元 e 和如下元素张成,

$$\hat{j}(A_1) \cdots \hat{j}(A_k) \quad (8.3.2)$$

其中 $k \geq 1$.

另外, 对于 \mathfrak{g} 一般来说 \mathcal{A} 不唯一.

- **def.:** a pair $(U(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{i})$ (需要满足结合律) with the following properties is called a **universal enveloping algebra**,

1. $\hat{i}([A, B]) = \hat{i}(A) \cdot \hat{i}(B) - \hat{i}(B) \cdot \hat{i}(A), \forall A, B,$
2. the **smallest subalgebra** with **identity** $e \in U(\mathfrak{g})$ **containing** $\{\hat{i}(A), A \in \mathfrak{g}\}$ is $U(\mathfrak{g})$,
(这个条件称为 $U(\mathfrak{g})$ 由 $\hat{i}(A), A \in \mathfrak{g}$ 生成)
3. 考虑 \mathfrak{g} 嵌入的某个 associative algebra \mathcal{A} with identity, 那么 $U(\mathfrak{g})$ 和 \mathcal{A} 之间存在 a **unique** algebra homomorphism $\phi : U(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$, s.t.,

$$\begin{cases} \phi(e) = e' \in \mathcal{A} \\ \phi \circ \hat{i} = \hat{j} : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \end{cases} \quad (8.3.3)$$

即 $\mathcal{A} \simeq U(\mathfrak{g}) / \ker(\phi)$, (只需要说明这个 $\ker(\phi)$ 是唯一的就行).

- \mathfrak{g} 的任意两个 universal enveloping algebras 互相同构.
(由于 $U(\mathfrak{g})$ 本身也是 associated algebra, 再利用性质 3)
- **theorem:** 任何李代数都存在一个 universal enveloping algebra.

proof:

– **def.:** the **tensor algebra** $T(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigoplus_{k=0}^{\infty} \mathfrak{g}^{\otimes k}$, (notation $\mathfrak{g}^{\otimes k} = \mathfrak{g} \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathfrak{g}$).

* $T(\mathfrak{g})$ 是对于 $B(\cdot, \cdot) = \otimes$ 满足结合律的代数.

* 且存在单位元 $1 \in \mathbb{C} \equiv \mathfrak{g}^{\otimes 0}$.

$(T(\mathfrak{g}), \otimes)$ 满足 $U(\mathfrak{g})$ 的第两个条件, 但是, 对于第三个条件, 考虑,

$$\begin{cases} \psi(1) = e \in \mathcal{A} \\ \psi : T(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}, A \mapsto \hat{j}(A) \end{cases} \quad (8.3.4)$$

显然, 这样的 homomorphism ψ 不唯一, 实际上 $U(\mathfrak{g})$ 是 $T(\mathfrak{g})$ 的一个商空间 (见下文).

现在, 我们来构造 $U(\mathfrak{g})$. 考虑双向不变子空间 (two-sided ideal) J ,

$$J = \left\{ \sum_i \alpha_i \otimes (A_i \otimes B_i - B_i \otimes A_i - [A_i, B_i]) \otimes \beta_i \mid A_i, B_i \in \mathfrak{g}, \alpha_i, \beta_i \in T(\mathfrak{g}) \right\} \quad (8.3.5)$$

那么 $U(\mathfrak{g}) = T(\mathfrak{g})/J$.

– 注意, J 是一个 **two-sided ideal**, 即 $\forall \alpha \in T(\mathfrak{g}), \beta \in J$, 有 $\alpha \otimes \beta, \beta \otimes \alpha \in J$.

– 且 J 是包含形如 $A \otimes B - B \otimes A - [A, B]$ 的元素的最小的 two-sided ideal.

– 注意, the kernel of an algebra homomorphism is always a two-sided ideal. 考虑 $\phi : U \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$, 那么, $\forall \alpha \in \ker(\phi), \beta \in U$,

$$\phi(\beta \cdot \alpha) = \phi(\beta) \cdot 0 = 0 \quad (8.3.6)$$

proof:

– 第一条 $(T(\mathfrak{g})$ 不满足, 但 $T(\mathfrak{g})/J$ 满足),

$$[A, B] \sim A \otimes B - B \otimes A \quad (8.3.7)$$

– 第二条成立 ($T(\mathfrak{g})$ 和 $T(\mathfrak{g})/J$ 都满足).

– 第三条 ($T(\mathfrak{g})$ 和 $T(\mathfrak{g})/J$ 都满足), 考虑 algebra homomorphism $\psi : T(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$ s.t.,

$$\begin{cases} \psi(1) = e \in \mathcal{A} \\ \psi(A_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes A_k) = \hat{j}(A_1) \cdots \hat{j}(A_k) \end{cases} \quad (8.3.8)$$

那么, (考虑到 kernel 一定是 two-sided ideal), 必然有 $J \subset \ker(\psi)$.

(令 $\phi = \psi|_{U(\mathfrak{g})}$, 有 $\ker(\psi) = J \oplus \ker(\phi)$, 即 $\mathcal{A} = T(\mathfrak{g})/\ker(\psi) = U(\mathfrak{g})/\ker(\phi)$.)

注意, \mathcal{A} 由 e 和 (8.3.2) 中的元素张成, ψ 必须满足 $\psi(1) = e$, 考虑第二个条件 $\phi \circ \hat{i} = \hat{j}$, 考虑 $\forall A \in \mathfrak{g}$,

$$\phi(A) = \hat{j}(A) \quad (8.3.9)$$

且 $U(\mathfrak{g})$ 由 $A_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus A_k, k \geq 0$ 张成, 所以 ϕ 的选取是唯一的.

- (π, V) 是李代数 \mathfrak{g} 的一个表示 (不一定是有限维), 那么存在一个 unique algebra homomorphism,

$$\tilde{\pi} : U(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \text{End}(V) \quad \text{s.t.} \quad \begin{cases} \tilde{\pi}(1) = I \\ \tilde{\pi}(A) = \pi(A), \forall A \in \mathfrak{g} \subset U(\mathfrak{g}) \end{cases} \quad (8.3.10)$$

proof:

可以认为 $\mathcal{A} = \text{End}(V), \hat{j} = \pi$, 那么, 存在 unique $\tilde{\pi} = \phi : U(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}, \dots$

8.4 Poincaré-Birkhoff-Witt theorem

- **PBW theorem:** 对于有限维李代数 \mathfrak{g} (不一定半单), 其基矢为 $\{A_1, \dots, A_k\}$, 那么,

$$\hat{i}(A_1)^{n_1} \cdots \hat{i}(A_k)^{n_k} \quad (8.4.1)$$

其中 n_i 是非负整数, 构成 $U(\mathfrak{g})$ 的基矢 (张成并线性独立).

– 同时意味着 $\hat{i} : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow U(\mathfrak{g})$ 是 injective (one-to-one).

proof:

证明方法类似于 reordering lemma (见 (8.1.7)).

首先 (8.4.1) 中的向量显然能张成 $U(\mathfrak{g})$, 我需要证明它们线性独立, 方法如下:

考虑一个向量空间 D , 其基底为 $\{v_{i_1, \dots, i_N}\}$, 其中 $1 \leq i_1 \leq \dots \leq i_N \leq k$. 我们的目标是证明存在一个线性映射 $\gamma : U(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow D$, (这个映射不必是同构), 使得,

$$\hat{i}(A_{i_1}) \cdots \hat{i}(A_{i_N}) \mapsto v_{i_1, \dots, i_N} \quad (8.4.2)$$

为此, 我们希望能构造一个线性映射 $\delta : T(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow D$, s.t.,

1. $\delta(A_{i_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes A_{i_N}) = v_{i_1, \dots, i_N}$ if $1 \leq i_1 \leq \dots \leq i_N \leq k$,
2. $\delta[J] = \{0\}$, 因此 δ 自然能给出线性映射 $\gamma : U(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow D$.

构造方法如下.

考虑 n 阶单项式 $A_{j_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes A_{j_n}$, 令逆序的下标对数为其 index, (显然 0, 1 阶的单项式的 index 都是零), $n \leq k$ 阶单项式的 index 最高为 $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$. 下面用归纳法来确定 δ .

- 假设 δ 的定义 (已经在 index 小于等于 p , 或者阶数小于等于 $n-1$ 下做出了定义) 使得, 下式在: 等号左边两相的 index 都不超过 $p \geq 1$ 时, 且 $n \leq N$ 时, 成立,

$$\delta(A_{i_1} \cdots (A_{i_j} A_{i_{j+1}} - A_{i_{j+1}} A_{i_j}) \cdots A_{i_n}) = \delta(A_{i_1} \cdots [A_{i_j}, A_{i_{j+1}}] \cdots A_{i_n}) \quad (8.4.3)$$

($p=0$ 一定成立, 因为 $i_j = i_{j+1}$, 等号两边为零)

- 考虑等号左侧第一项的 index 为 $p+1$, 且 $i_j > i_{j+1}$ 是逆序, 那么, 定义 δ 在 (8.4.3) 下依然成立. 这样我们就把 δ 的定义拓展到了 n 阶, index 为 $p+1$ 的情况,

$$\delta(A_{i_1} \cdots \underbrace{A_{i_j} A_{i_{j+1}}}_{\text{逆序}} \cdots A_{i_n}) = \delta(A_{i_1} \cdots A_{i_{j+1}} A_{i_j} \cdots A_{i_n}) + \delta(\cdots [A_{i_j}, A_{i_{j+1}}] \cdots) \quad (8.4.4)$$

- 由于 (8.4.4) 左侧至少有两处逆序 (假设另一个逆序对为 $i_l > i_{l+1}$ 且 $j < l$), 那么还需要证明等式右侧与逆序对的选取无关, 我们通过分类讨论证明这一点.

分类讨论:

- 如果 $j+1 \leq l-1$.

考虑,

$$\begin{aligned}
& \delta(\cdots A_{i_j} A_{i_{j+1}} \cdots A_{i_l} A_{i_{l+1}} \cdots) \\
&= \delta(\cdots A_{i_j} A_{i_{j+1}} \cdots A_{i_{l+1}} A_{i_l} \cdots) + \delta(\cdots A_{i_j} A_{i_{j+1}} \cdots [A_{i_l}, A_{i_{l+1}}] \cdots) \\
&= \delta(\cdots A_{i_{j+1}} A_{i_j} \cdots A_{i_{l+1}} A_{i_l} \cdots) + \delta(\cdots [A_{i_j}, A_{i_{j+1}}] \cdots A_{i_{l+1}} A_{i_l} \cdots) \\
&\quad + \delta(\cdots A_{i_{j+1}} A_{i_j} \cdots [A_{i_l}, A_{i_{l+1}}] \cdots) + \delta(\cdots [A_{i_j}, A_{i_{j+1}}] \cdots [A_{i_l}, A_{i_{l+1}}] \cdots) \\
&= \cdots
\end{aligned} \tag{8.4.5}$$

最后一个等号右侧的第一, 三项和第二, 四项结合, 就得到 (8.4.4) 右侧.

(要注意, 证明过程中每一个单项式的 index 都小于等于 p , 或者阶数小于等于 $n-1$)

- 如果 $j+1 = l$.

为了简洁, 用 $A = A_{i_j}, B = A_{i_{j+1}=l}, C = A_{i_{l+1}}$, 那么,

$$\begin{aligned}
& \delta(\cdots BAC \cdots) + \delta(\cdots [A, B]C \cdots) \\
&= \delta(\cdots CBA \cdots) + \delta(\cdots [B, C]A \cdots) + \delta(\cdots B[A, C] \cdots) + \delta(\cdots [A, B]C \cdots)
\end{aligned} \tag{8.4.6}$$

同时,

$$\begin{aligned}
& \delta(\cdots ACB \cdots) + \delta(\cdots A[B, C] \cdots) \\
&= \delta(\cdots CBA \cdots) + \delta(\cdots [A, C]B \cdots) + \delta(\cdots C[A, B] \cdots) + \delta(\cdots A[B, C] \cdots)
\end{aligned} \tag{8.4.7}$$

那么, 只需要证明,

$$[[B, C], A] + \underbrace{[B, [A, C]]}_{=[C, A], B]} + [[A, B], C] = 0 \tag{8.4.8}$$

而这就是 Jacobi identity.

8.5 construction of Verma modules, W_μ

- **def.:** a left ideal of $U(\mathfrak{g})$ generated by $\{\alpha_i\}$ is,

$$I = \left\{ \sum_i \beta_i \alpha_i \mid \forall \beta_i \in U(\mathfrak{g}) \right\} \tag{8.5.1}$$

- 用 I_μ 表示一个 left ideal generated by,

$$\{H - \langle \mu, H \rangle, \forall H \in \mathfrak{h}\} \cup \bigcup_{\alpha \in R^+} \mathfrak{g}_\alpha \tag{8.5.2}$$

(第一个集合中的元素是一个一阶向量减一个零阶向量)

- **def.:** the **Verma module** with highest weight μ is,

$$W_\mu = U(\mathfrak{g})/I_\mu \tag{8.5.3}$$

用 $[\alpha]$ 表示 $\alpha \in U(\mathfrak{g})$ 在 W_μ 中的像 (等价类).

- (π_μ, W_μ) 是 universal enveloping algebra 的一个表示,

$$\pi_\mu(\alpha)[\beta] = [\alpha\beta] \tag{8.5.4}$$

proof:

$$\pi_\mu(\alpha_1)\pi_\mu(\alpha_2)[\beta] = [\alpha_1\alpha_2\beta] = \pi_\mu(\alpha_1\alpha_2)[\beta] \quad (8.5.5)$$

且如果 $\beta \sim \beta'$, 那么 $\alpha\beta \sim \alpha\beta'$.

– 所以, (其中 $A \in \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha \in R^+}$),

$$\begin{cases} \pi_\mu(H)[1] = \langle \mu, H \rangle [1] \\ \pi_\mu(A)[1] = 0 \end{cases} \quad (8.5.6)$$

但要注意, 一般 $[A\alpha] \neq 0$, 所以 $\pi_\mu(A) \neq [A] = 0$, (不过 $[\alpha A] = 0$).

• $\mathfrak{n}^\pm = \bigoplus_{\alpha \in R^\pm} \mathfrak{g}_\alpha$, 由于 $[\mathfrak{g}_\alpha, \mathfrak{g}_\beta] \subseteq \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha+\beta}$, 所以 $\mathfrak{n}^+, \mathfrak{n}^-$ 都是 \mathfrak{g} 的子代数.

• theorem:

- (π_μ, W_μ) 是一个 highest weight cyclic rep. (定义见 section 8.2 开头), 且最高权为 μ (不过, 由于 W_μ 一定是无限维, 最高权不一定是 dominant), 最高权向量为 $v_0 = [1]$.
- $\{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ 是 \mathfrak{n}^- 的一组基底, 那么,

$$\pi_\mu(B_1)^{n_1} \dots \pi_\mu(B_k)^{n_k} v_0 \quad (8.5.7)$$

(其中 $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}^+$), 组成 W_μ 的一组基底.

结合 PBW theorem, 可见有向量空间同构 $W_\mu \simeq U(\mathfrak{n}^-)$, 且 $\alpha \mapsto \pi_\mu(\alpha)v_0$.

proof:

lemma: 令 J_μ 是 $U(\mathfrak{n}^+ \oplus \mathfrak{h})$ 上的, 由 (8.5.2) 中的元素生成的 left ideal, 那么 $v_0 = [1] \notin J_\mu$.

proof:

考虑一维表示,

$$\sigma_\mu : \mathfrak{n}^+ \oplus \mathfrak{h} \rightarrow \underbrace{\text{End}(\mathbb{C})}_{=\mathbb{C}} \quad \text{s.t.} \quad \begin{cases} \sigma_\mu(A) = 0 & A \in \mathfrak{n}^+ \\ \sigma_\mu(H) = \langle \mu, H \rangle & H \in \mathfrak{h} \end{cases} \quad (8.5.8)$$

对比 (8.3.10), 可知存在一个唯一的 $\tilde{\sigma}_\mu : U(\mathfrak{n}^+ \oplus \mathfrak{h}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$, s.t.,

$$\begin{cases} \tilde{\sigma}_\mu(1) = 1 \\ \tilde{\sigma}_\mu(A + H) = \langle \mu, H \rangle \end{cases} \quad \text{and} \quad \ker(\tilde{\sigma}_\mu) \supset \{0\} \cup \mathfrak{n}^+ \cup \{H \perp \mu\} \cup \{H - \langle \mu, H \rangle\} \quad (8.5.9)$$

且 $\ker(\tilde{\sigma}_\mu)$ 是 $U(\mathfrak{n}^+ \oplus \mathfrak{h})$ 上的一个 two-sided ideal, 所以 $J_\mu \subset \ker(\tilde{\sigma}_\mu)$, 所以...

含有 v_0 的不变子空间 $U = W_\mu$, 因为 $\pi_\mu(\alpha)v_0 = [\alpha]$, 那么证明第一个 theorem 只需要再说明 $[1] \neq [0]$, (highest weight cyclic rep. 的前两个性质见 (8.5.6)).

要说明 $[1] \neq [0]$, 只需要证明 $1 \notin I_\mu$.

考虑 I_μ 中的元素按照 PBW theorem 展开,

$$\begin{aligned} I_\mu \ni \alpha &= \sum_{\beta_1 \in U(\mathfrak{g})} \beta_1 (H - \langle \mu, H \rangle) + \sum_{\beta_2 \in U(\mathfrak{g})} \beta_2 A_\alpha \\ &= \sum_{\substack{(B_{\alpha_1})^{n_1} \dots (B_{\alpha_N})^{n_N} \\ \in U(\mathfrak{n}^+)}} \underbrace{\gamma_{n_1, \dots, n_N}}_{\in U(\mathfrak{n}^+)} (H - \langle \mu, H \rangle) + \dots \\ &= \sum_{\substack{(B_{\alpha_1})^{n_1} \dots (B_{\alpha_N})^{n_N} \\ \in J_\mu}} \underbrace{\delta_{n_1, \dots, n_N}}_{\in J_\mu} \end{aligned} \quad (8.5.10)$$

如果 $\alpha = 1 \in I_\mu$, 那么 $n_1 = \dots = n_N = 0$, 且 $\alpha = 1 = \delta_{0, \dots, 0} \in J_\mu$, 与引理的结论矛盾, 所以 $1 \notin I_\mu$.

现在来证明第二个 theorem. 已经说明了 W_μ 是含 v_0 的最小的不变子空间, 所以 (8.5.7) 中的向量一定张成 W_μ , 我们还需要证明它们线性独立. 考虑, 如果它们线性相关,

$$\sum_{\substack{C_{n_1, \dots, n_k} \in \mathbb{C}}} [(B_1)^{n_1} \cdots (B_k)^{n_k}] = 0 \\ \Rightarrow \alpha = \sum C_{n_1, \dots, n_k} (B_1)^{n_1} \cdots (B_k)^{n_k} \in I_\mu \quad (8.5.11)$$

但是, 对照 (8.5.10) (注意, 利用 PBW theorem 得到的展开式是唯一的), 可见 $C_{n_1, \dots, n_k} \in J_\mu$, 而这不成立.

8.6 irreducible quotient modules, $V^\mu = W_\mu/U_\mu$

- 本节我们将证明 Verma module W_μ 有一个 largest nonzero invariant subspace U_μ , 而商空间 $V^\mu = W_\mu/U_\mu$ 是最高权为 μ 的不可约表示. 且如果 μ 是 dominant integral, 那么 V^μ 是有限维.

- **def.:** U_μ 由如下向量 $v \in W_\mu$ 组成 (注意, (8.5.7) 是 W_μ 的一组基底):

1. v 的 $v_0 = [1]$ 分量为零,
 - 注意, 并不是所有由低于 μ 的权对应的权向量组成的矢量都属于 U_μ , 例如 $[B_\alpha] \notin U_\mu, \alpha \in R^+$, 因为 $\pi_\mu(A_\alpha)[B_\alpha] = \langle \mu, H_\alpha \rangle v_0$, 见第二个条件.
2. $\pi_\mu(A_1) \cdots \pi_\mu(A_k)v, k \geq 1$ 的 v_0 分量也为零, 其中 $A_1, \dots, A_k \in \mathfrak{n}^+$,

也就是所有通过升算符无法达到 v_0 的向量.

- U_μ 是一个不变子空间.

proof:

- 首先 $\pi_\mu(A)[U_\mu] \subseteq U_\mu, \forall A \in \mathfrak{n}^+$.
- $\pi_\mu(A_1) \cdots \pi_\mu(A_k)v, k \geq 0$ 是由低于 μ 的权对应的权向量组成, 考虑,

$$\pi_\mu(A_1) \cdots \pi_\mu(A_k) \pi_\mu(C)v \quad (8.6.1)$$

其中 $C \in \mathfrak{h} \oplus \mathfrak{n}^-$, reordering lemma 告诉我们 (8.6.1) 等于下列形式的向量的线性组合,

$$\pi_\mu^{n_1}(B_1) \cdots \pi_\mu^{n_N}(B_N) \pi_\mu^{n'_1}(H_1) \cdots \pi_\mu^{n'_r}(H_r) \pi_\mu^{n''_1}(A_1) \cdots \pi_\mu^{n''_N}(A_N)v \quad (8.6.2)$$

只能让这些权向量对应的权保持不变或降低, 所以...

- 商空间 $V^\mu = W_\mu/U_\mu$ 构成 \mathfrak{g} 的一个不可约表示 (见 section 5.2).

proof:

显然, 对于 V_μ 的不变子空间 V' , 有 $V' \oplus U_\mu \subset W_\mu$ 也是一个不变子空间 (因为已经证明了 U_μ 是不变子空间).

那么, 现在只需要证明: W_μ 中, 包含子集 U_μ 的不变子空间要么是 U_μ , 要么是 W_μ .

考虑不变子空间 U' 满足 $U_\mu \subset U' \subset W_\mu$, 且 $U' \neq U_\mu$, 那么,

- 有 $v \in U'$ 且 $v \notin U_\mu$.
- 由于 $v \notin U_\mu$, 一定存在一些组合 A_1, \dots, A_k 使得 $u = \pi_\mu(A_1) \cdots \pi_\mu(A_k)v$ 的 v_0 分量不为零.
- 由于 U' 是不变子空间,

$$\prod_{\lambda \neq \mu} (\pi_\mu(H) - \langle \lambda, H \rangle I) u \in U' \quad (8.6.3)$$

对于 u 在 (8.5.7) 中的其它 (非 v_0) 分量, 经过上式都被化为零 (注意 \mathfrak{h} 是 Abelian), 所剩的只有 v_0 分量, 因此 $v_0 \in U'$.

– U' 含有 v_0 , 因此必然有 $U' = W_\mu$.

- (π_μ, V^μ) 是最高权为 μ , 对应权向量为 v_0 的 highest weight cyclic rep..

- 一些计算: 对于 $\alpha \in \Delta$ (这一点对 (8.6.6) 中的分析很重要, 因为 α 无法表示为 R^+ 中其它元素的线性组合) 有,

$$\pi_\mu(A_\alpha)\pi_\mu^i(B_\alpha)v_0 = i(\langle \mu, H_\alpha \rangle - (i-1))\pi_\mu^{i-1}(B_\alpha)v_0 \quad (8.6.4)$$

所以, 如果 $\langle \mu, H_\alpha \rangle \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \cup \{0\}$, 那么,

$$\pi_\mu(A_\alpha) \underbrace{\pi_\mu^{\langle \mu, H_\alpha \rangle + 1}(B_\alpha)v_0}_{\text{令其}=v} = 0 \quad (8.6.5)$$

且对于 $\forall \beta \in R^+, j \in \mathbb{Z}^+$,

$$\pi_\mu^j(A_\beta)v \in V_{\mu - \langle \mu, H_\alpha \rangle \alpha - \alpha + j\beta} \quad (8.6.6)$$

注意到 $\mu - \langle \mu, H_\alpha \rangle \alpha - \alpha + j\beta \not\leq \mu$, 由于 μ 是最高权, 所以 $\pi_\mu^j(A_\beta)v = 0$, 所以 $v \in U_\mu$, (但要注意, 对于 finite-dim. rep., $s_\alpha|\mu\rangle$ 是一个 weight of the rep., 见 (8.1.4)).

8.7 finite-dimensional quotient modules

- 本 section 将表明, 对于 dominant integral element μ , 不可约表示 $V^\mu = W_\mu/U_\mu$ 是有限维的.
- 这里有一些关于 nilpotent 的讨论, 没太细看 (?).
- 现在证明 section 8.1 的最后一条 theorem: if μ is a **dominant integral element**, there exists an irreducible, finite-dim. rep. of \mathfrak{g} with **highest weight** μ .

proof:

(π_μ, V^μ) 是 highest weight 为 μ 的 irreducible rep.. 它的所有 weight 满足 $\lambda \preceq \mu$, 且 $w|\lambda\rangle, \forall w \in W$ 也是 weight. 根据 section 7.8 的最后一条的第二个定理, 可知 $\lambda \in \text{Conv}(W|\mu\rangle)$, 因此 (π_μ, V^μ) 只有有限多个 weights.

(8.5.7) 中的向量构成 V^μ 的一组基, 且 n_1, \dots, n_k 不能太大, 因此 V^μ 是有限维.

Chapter 9

further properties of the representations

9.1 the structure of weights

- **theorem:** 对于 semisimple Lie algebra \mathfrak{g} 的一个 irreducible finite-dim. rep. (π_μ, V^μ) , 其 highest weight 为 μ , 那么, integral element λ 是其 weight $\iff \lambda$ 满足以下两个条件,
 1. $\lambda \in \text{Conv}(W|\mu)$,
 2. $\mu - \lambda$ 可以表示成 roots 的整数线性组合.

proof:

- **"no holes" lemma:** 对于一个 semisimple Lie algebra \mathfrak{g} 的 finite-dim. rep. (π, V) , λ 是它的一个 weight, 那么, 对于一个 root α 满足 $\langle \lambda, \alpha \rangle > 0$, 有,

$$\lambda - i\alpha, i \in \{0, 1, \dots, \langle \lambda, H_\alpha \rangle\} \quad (9.1.1)$$

都是 weights, (也就是 $\lambda, \lambda - \alpha, \dots, s_\alpha|\lambda\rangle$).

proof:

考虑如下 weight spaces 的直和,

$$V \supset U = \bigoplus_{i \in \mathbb{Z}} V_{\lambda - i\alpha} \quad (9.1.2)$$

(线性独立证明见 (A.3.9)), 那么 U 在 $\mathfrak{s}^\alpha = \text{span}(H_\alpha, A_\alpha, B_\alpha)$ 的作用下保持不变. 并且注意到 $V_{\lambda - i\alpha}$ 是以,

$$\langle \lambda, H_\alpha \rangle - 2i \quad (9.1.3)$$

为本征值的 H_α 的本征空间, 根据 (10.1.6) (不需要 irreducibility) 可知 $\langle \lambda, H_\alpha \rangle, \dots, -\langle \lambda, H_\alpha \rangle$ 都是本征值.

首先考虑 λ 是 dominant integral (结合条件 1 implies $\lambda \preceq \mu$), 来证明 \Leftarrow (去除条件 finite-dim.).

9.2 the Casimir element

- **def.:** the 2nd-order Casimir operator is,

$$C_2 = -B^{ij} A_i \otimes A_j \quad (9.2.1)$$

where $B^{ij} = B_{ij}^{-1}$.

- the 2nd-order Casimir operator commutes with all the generators.

proof:

$$\begin{aligned}[C_2, A_k] &= -B^{ij}[A_i A_j, A_k] \\ &= -B^{ij}(-f_{jk}{}^l A_i A_l - f_{ik}{}^l A_l A_j)\end{aligned}\tag{9.2.2}$$

notice that B^{ij} is symmetric, so,

$$\begin{aligned}[C_2, A_k] &= -B^{ij}(-f_{ik}{}^l A_j A_l - f_{ik}{}^l A_l A_j) \\ &= B^{ij} f_{ik}{}^l (A_j A_l + A_l A_j) \\ &= \underbrace{B^{ij} B^{lm} (A_j A_l + A_l A_j)}_{\text{symmetric about } (i,m)} f_{ikm} = 0\end{aligned}\tag{9.2.3}$$

Chapter 10

$\mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}}$ algebra

- $\mathfrak{su}(2) = \{A \in \mathcal{M}_2(\mathbb{C}) | A^\dagger = -A \text{ and } \text{tr} A = 0\}$.
 - $\dim \mathfrak{su}(2) = 2^2 - 1 = 3$.
 - $\mathfrak{su}(2) = \text{span}\{iJ_1, iJ_2, iJ_3\}$ is a real vector space.
- its structure is,

$$[J_i, J_j] = i\epsilon_{ijk}J_k \quad (10.0.1)$$

where $i, j, k = 1, 2, 3$.

- ladder operators,

$$\begin{cases} J_{\pm} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(J_1 \pm iJ_2) \in \mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}} \\ [J_3, J_{\pm}] = \pm J_{\pm} \\ [J_+, J_-] = J_3 \\ J^2 = J_+J_- + J_-J_+ + J_3^2 \end{cases} \quad (10.0.2)$$

- another basis is $H = 2J_3, A = \sqrt{2}J_+, B = \sqrt{2}J_-$, and,

$$\begin{cases} [H, A] = 2A \\ [H, B] = -2B \\ [A, B] = H \end{cases} \quad \text{ad}_H = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & \\ & 2 & \\ & & -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{ad}_A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{ad}_B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (10.0.3)$$

so, the Killing form is,

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 8 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (10.0.4)$$

- its Killing form is $B_{ij} = \epsilon_{ikl}\epsilon_{jkl} = 2\delta_{ij}$.
- its 2nd order Casimir operator is,

$$C_2 = -B^{ij}A_iA_j = \frac{1}{2}\delta_{ij}J_iJ_j = \frac{1}{2}J^2 \quad (10.0.5)$$

10.1 representations of $\mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}}$ algebra

- for each (half-)integer j , there exists an $2j + 1$ dimensional **irreducible** complex rep.,

$$\pi_j : \mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}} \rightarrow \text{span}(|j, m\rangle, m = -j, \dots, j) \quad (10.1.1)$$

and any two irreducible rep. with the same dimension are isomorphic.

proof:

let π be an irreducible rep. of $\mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}}$ on a finite-dimensional complex vector space V , and $|u\rangle$ is a eigenvector of $\pi(J_3)$,

$$\begin{cases} \pi(J_3)|u\rangle = \alpha|u\rangle \\ \pi(J_3)\pi^k(J_{\pm})|u\rangle = (\alpha \pm k)\pi^k(J_{\pm})|u\rangle \end{cases} \quad (10.1.2)$$

since V is finite-dimensional, so there is some $N_{\pm} \geq 0$, s.t.,

$$\pi^{N_{\pm}}(J_{\pm})|u\rangle \neq 0 \quad \text{but} \quad \pi^{N_{\pm}+1}(J_{\pm})|u\rangle = 0 \quad (10.1.3)$$

let's set $|u_0\rangle = \pi^{N_-}(J_-)|u\rangle$ and $\lambda_0 = \alpha - N_-$, $|u_k\rangle = \pi^k(J_+)|u_0\rangle$, then,

$$\pi(J_3)|u_k\rangle = (\lambda_0 + k)|u_k\rangle, k = 0, \dots, 2j \quad (10.1.4)$$

where $j = \frac{N_+ + N_-}{2}$, and,

$$\begin{aligned} \pi(J_-)|u_k\rangle &= -k(\lambda_0 + \frac{k-1}{2})|u_{k-1}\rangle \\ \xrightarrow{k-1=2j} 0 &= -(2j+1)(\lambda_0 + j)|u_{2j-1}\rangle \implies \lambda_0 = -j \end{aligned} \quad (10.1.5)$$

so, for any **finite-dimensional** rep. of $\mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}}$, $\lambda_0 = -j$ must be a **(half-)integer**.

- according to appendix A.1, $|u_0\rangle, \dots, |u_{2j}\rangle$ are **linearly independent**.
- $\text{span}(|u_0\rangle, \dots, |u_{2j}\rangle)$ is **invariant** under $\pi(J_3), \pi(J_{\pm})$, hence invariant under all $\pi(A), A \in \mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}}$.
- so every irreducible rep. is of the form as $\text{span}(|u_0\rangle, \dots, |u_{2j}\rangle)$.

- for any finite-dim. (not necessarily irreducible) rep. (π, V) of $\mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}}$,

1. all eigenvalues of $\pi(J_3)$ are **(half-)integer**,

$$-j, -j+1, \dots, j \quad (10.1.6)$$

2. $\pi(J_{\pm})$ are nilpotent,

3. let $S = e^A e^{-B} e^A \implies \Pi(S) = e^{\pi(A)} e^{-\pi(B)} e^{\pi(A)}$, then,

$$\text{Ad}_S H = -H \implies \Pi(S)\pi(H)\Pi(S^{-1}) = -\pi(H) \quad (10.1.7)$$

calculation:

use the Campbell's identity,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ad}_{\Pi(S)}\pi(H) &= \pi(\text{Ad}_{e^A} \text{Ad}_{e^{-B}} \text{Ad}_{e^A} H) \\ &= \pi(e^{\text{ad}_A} e^{-\text{ad}_B} e^{\text{ad}_A} H) \end{aligned} \quad (10.1.8)$$

and,

$$\begin{aligned} e^{\text{ad}_A} H &= H - 2A \\ e^{-\text{ad}_B}(H - 2A) &= H - 2B - 2(A + H - B) = -H - 2A \\ e^{\text{ad}_A}(-H - 2A) &= -(H - 2A) - 2A = -H \end{aligned} \quad (10.1.9)$$

and,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ad}_S^{-1} H &= e^{-\text{ad}_A} e^{\text{ad}_B} e^{-\text{ad}_A} H \\ &= e^{-\text{ad}_A} e^{\text{ad}_B}(H + 2A) \\ &= e^{-\text{ad}_A} \underbrace{((H + 2B) + 2(A - H - B))}_{=-H+2A} = -H \end{aligned} \quad (10.1.10)$$

but,

$$\begin{aligned}
e^{\text{ad}_{J_+}} J_3 &= J_3 - J_+ \\
e^{-\text{ad}_{J_-}} (J_3 + J_+) &= (J_3 - J_-) - (J_+ + J_3 - \frac{1}{2} J_-) = -J_+ - \frac{1}{2} J_- \\
e^{\text{ad}_{J_+}} (-J_+ - \frac{1}{2} J_-) &= -J_+ - \frac{1}{2} (J_- + J_3 - \frac{1}{2} J_+) \quad (10.1.11)
\end{aligned}$$

- the eigenstates $|j, m\rangle$ of the operators J_3, J^2 are,

$$\begin{cases} J_3 |j, m\rangle = m |j, m\rangle \\ J^2 |j, m\rangle = j(j+1) |j, m\rangle \\ J_{\pm} |j, m\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sqrt{j(j+1) - m(m \pm 1)} |j, m \pm 1\rangle \end{cases} \quad (10.1.12)$$

when $J_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(J_+ + J_-)$ and $J_2 = \frac{1}{i\sqrt{2}}(J_+ - J_-)$ act on $|s, m\rangle$,

$$\begin{cases} J_1 |j, m\rangle = \lambda_+(j, m) |j, m+1\rangle + \lambda_-(j, m) |j, m-1\rangle \\ J_2 |j, m\rangle = -i\lambda_+(j, m) |j, m+1\rangle + i\lambda_-(j, m) |j, m-1\rangle \end{cases} \quad (10.1.13)$$

where $\lambda_{\pm}(j, m) = \sqrt{\frac{j(j+1) - m(m \pm 1)}{2}}$.

- spin- $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}, \frac{5}{2}, \dots$ rep. are faithful, and spin-0, 1, 2, \dots rep. are not faithful.**

10.1.1 spin- $\frac{1}{2}$ representation

- choose $s = 1/2$, and $|\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\rangle = (1, 0)^T, |\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}\rangle = (0, 1)^T$, then $J_i = \frac{1}{2}\sigma_i$, where,

$$\sigma_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \sigma_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \sigma_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (10.1.14)$$

and the ladder operators are,

$$J_+ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad J_- = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (10.1.15)$$

10.1.2 spin-1 representation

- choose $s = 1$, and $|1, 1\rangle = (1, 0, 0)^T, |1, 0\rangle = (0, 1, 0)^T, |1, -1\rangle = (0, 0, 1)^T$, then,

$$J_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad J_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i & 0 \\ i & 0 & -i \\ 0 & i & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad J_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (10.1.16)$$

10.2 direct product representation

- the direct product representation of the SU(2) group is,

$$D_{ii'jj'}^{1 \otimes 2}(g) = D_{ij}^1(g) D_{i'j'}^2(g) \quad (10.2.1)$$

- consider a group element near the identity,

$$\begin{aligned}
(1 + i\alpha_i J_i^{1 \otimes 2})_{ii'jj'} &= (\delta_{ij}^1 + i\alpha_i (J_i^1)_{ij})(\delta_{i'j'}^2 + i\alpha_i (J_i^2)_{i'j'}) \\
&= \delta_{ij}^1 \delta_{i'j'}^2 + i\alpha_i (J_i^{1 \otimes 2})_{ii'jj'} \quad (10.2.2)
\end{aligned}$$

where $(J_i^{1 \otimes 2})_{ii'jj'} = (J_i^1)_{ij} \delta_{i'j'}^2 + \delta_{ij}^1 (J_i^2)_{i'j'}$ or more compactly,

$$J_i^{1 \otimes 2} = J_i^1 \otimes I^2 + I^1 \otimes J_i^2 \quad (10.2.3)$$

- the eigenstates are,

$$J_3^{1\otimes 2} |j_1, m_1\rangle \otimes |j_2, m_2\rangle = (m_1 + m_2) |j_1, m_1\rangle \otimes |j_2, m_2\rangle \quad (10.2.4)$$

- the $(J^2)^{j_1 \otimes j_2}$ is,

$$\begin{aligned} (J^2)^{j_1 \otimes j_2} &= \sum_i (J_i^{j_1} \otimes I^{j_2} + I^{j_1} \otimes J_i^{j_2})^2 \\ &= (J^2)^{j_1} \otimes I^{j_2} + I^{j_1} \otimes (J^2)^{j_2} + 2 \sum_i J_i^{j_1} \otimes J_i^{j_2} \end{aligned} \quad (10.2.5)$$

when $(J^2)^{j_1 \otimes j_1}$ acts on $|j_1, m_1\rangle \otimes |j_2, m_2\rangle$:

$$\begin{aligned} &(J^2)^{j_1 \otimes j_1} |j_1, m_1\rangle \otimes |j_2, m_2\rangle \\ &= (j_1(j_1 + 1) + j_2(j_2 + 1) + 2m_1m_2) |j_1, m_1\rangle \otimes |j_2, m_2\rangle \\ &\quad + 2(J_1^{j_1} \otimes J_1^{j_2} + J_2^{j_1} \otimes J_2^{j_2}) |j_1, m_1\rangle \otimes |j_2, m_2\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (10.2.6)$$

where,

$$\begin{aligned} &2(J_1^{j_1} \otimes J_1^{j_2} + J_2^{j_1} \otimes J_2^{j_2}) |j_1, m_1\rangle \otimes |j_2, m_2\rangle \\ &= 4\lambda_+(j_1, m_1)\lambda_-(j_2, m_2) |j_1, m_1 + 1\rangle \otimes |j_2, m_2 - 1\rangle \\ &\quad + 4\lambda_-(j_1, m_1)\lambda_+(j_2, m_2) |j_1, m_1 - 1\rangle \otimes |j_2, m_2 + 1\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (10.2.7)$$

10.2.1 Clebsch-Gordan coefficients

- direct product representation and direct sum representation,

$$\{j_1\} \otimes \{j_2\} = \bigoplus_{j=|j_1-j_2|}^{j_1+j_2} \{j\} \quad (10.2.8)$$

where $\{j\}$ means spin- j representation.

proof:

the eigenvalue and corresponded eigenspace of $J_3^{j_1 \otimes j_2}$ is (assuming $j_1 \geq j_2$),

| eigenvalue | basis of the eigenspace | dimension |
|--------------------|---|------------|
| $j_1 + j_2$ | $ j_1, j_1, j_2, j_2\rangle$ | 1 |
| $j_1 + j_2 - 1$ | $ j_1, j_1 - 1, j_2, j_2\rangle, j_1, j_1, j_2, j_2 - 1\rangle$ | 2 |
| \vdots | \vdots | \vdots |
| $j_1 + j_2 - 2j_2$ | $ j_1, j_1 - 2j_2, j_2, j_2\rangle, \dots, j_1, j_1, j_2, -j_2\rangle$ | $1 + 2j_2$ |
| $j_1 - j_2 - 1$ | $ j_1, j_1 - 2j_2 - 1, j_2, j_2\rangle, \dots, j_1, j_1 - 1, j_2, -j_2\rangle$ | $1 + 2j_2$ |
| \vdots | \vdots | \vdots |
| $j_1 + j_2 - 2j_1$ | $ j_1, -j_1, j_2, j_2\rangle, \dots, j_1, -j_1 + 2j_2, j_2, -j_2\rangle$ | $1 + 2j_2$ |
| $-j_1 + j_2 - 1$ | $ j_1, -j_1, j_2, j_2 - 1\rangle, \dots, j_1, -j_1 + 2j_2 - 1, j_2, -j_2\rangle$ | $2j_2$ |
| \vdots | \vdots | \vdots |
| $-j_1 - j_2$ | $ j_1, -j_1, j_2, -j_2\rangle$ | 1 |

so, it is clear that we can use $|j_1, j_1, j_2, j_2\rangle$ and $J_-^{j_1 \otimes j_2}$ to produce $\{j_1 + j_2\}$, and among the rest of the vectors, the highest eigenvalue of $J_3^{j_1 \otimes j_2}$ is $j_1 + j_2 - 1$ and there is only one vector with this eigenvalue is remained.

hence,

$$\{j_1\} \otimes \{j_2\} = \bigoplus_{j=|j_1-j_2|}^{j_1+j_2} \{j\} \quad (10.2.9)$$

– example: $\{\frac{1}{2}\} \otimes \{\frac{1}{2}\} = \underbrace{\{1\}}_{\text{spin triplet}} \oplus \underbrace{\{0\}}_{\text{spin singlet}}$

- the Clebsch-Gordan coefficients are,

$$\langle j_1, m_1, j_2, m_2 | j_1, j_2, j, m \rangle \quad (10.2.10)$$

where $|j_1, j_2, j, m\rangle$ (it is common to write $|j, m\rangle$ for short) are the coupled eigenstates of $J_3^{j_1 \otimes j_2}$ and $(J^2)^{j_1 \otimes j_2}$.

- the recursion relations are,

$$\begin{aligned} & \lambda_{\pm}(j_1, \mathbf{m_1} \mp 1) \langle j_1, \mathbf{m_1} \mp 1, j_2, m_2 | j, m \rangle \\ & + \lambda_{\pm}(j_2, \mathbf{m_2} \mp 1) \langle j_2, m_2, j_2, \mathbf{m_2} \mp 1 | j, m \rangle \\ & = \lambda_{\pm}(j, m) \langle j_1, m_1, j_2, m_2 | j, \mathbf{m} \mp 1 \rangle \end{aligned} \quad (10.2.11)$$

proof:

just consider the ladder operators $J_{\pm}^{j_1 \otimes j_2} = J_{\pm}^{j_1} \otimes I^{j_2} + I^{j_1} \otimes J_{\pm}^{j_2}$,

$$\sum_{j_1, m_1, j_2, m_2} J_{\pm}^{j_1 \otimes j_2} |j_1, m_1, j_2, m_2\rangle \langle j_1, m_1, j_2, m_2 | j, m \rangle = \dots \quad (10.2.12)$$

taking $m = j$ gives the initial recursion relation,

$$\begin{aligned} & \lambda_{+}(j_1, \mathbf{m_1} - 1) \langle j_1, \mathbf{m_1} - 1, j_2, m_2 | j, j \rangle \\ & + \lambda_{+}(j_2, \mathbf{m_2} - 1) \langle j_2, m_2, j_2, \mathbf{m_2} - 1 | j, j \rangle = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (10.2.13)$$

- use the phase convention that $\langle j_1, m_1, j_2, m_2 | j, j \rangle \in \mathbb{R}$ and > 0 , combined with the recursion relations, we can conclude that $\langle j_1, m_1, j_2, m_2 | j, m \rangle \in \mathbb{R}$.

Part IV

Applications

Chapter 11

some examples of Lie groups and Lie algebras

11.1 general linear groups and algebras

- $\mathrm{GL}(n, \mathbb{C}) = \{M \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C}) \mid \det M \neq 0\}$.
 - $\dim \mathrm{GL}(n, \mathbb{C}) = n^2$.
 - $\mathrm{GL}(n, \mathbb{R})$ 有两个连通分支,

$$\mathrm{GL}(n, \mathbb{R}) = \det^{-1}[(-\infty, 0)] \sqcup \det^{-1}[(0, \infty)] \quad (11.1.1)$$

- $\mathfrak{gl}(n, \mathbb{C}) = \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C})$.
- the left-invariant vector field at g is,

$$(A_g)^i{}_j = x^i{}_k(g)(A_e)^k{}_j \quad (11.1.2)$$

and the Lie bracket is,

$$[A, B] = AB - BA \quad (11.1.3)$$

proof:

for general linear group, $x^i{}_j(gh) = x^i{}_k(g)x^k{}_j(h)$.
so, the pushforward of the left transformation is,

$$L_{g*}(A)\Big|_e x^i{}_j\Big|_g = A(y^i{}_j)\Big|_e \quad (11.1.4)$$

where $y^i{}_j(h) = (L_g^* x^i{}_j)(h) = x^i{}_k(g)x^k{}_j(h)$, so we have,

$$A(y^i{}_j)\Big|_e = A\Big|_e(x^k{}_l) \underbrace{\frac{\partial y^i{}_j}{\partial x^k{}_l}\Big|_e}_{=x^i{}_m(g)\delta^m{}_k\delta^l{}_j} = x^i{}_k(g)A\Big|_e(x^k{}_l) \quad (11.1.5)$$

$$\begin{aligned} [A, B]^i{}_j &= (dx^i{}_j)_a (A^b \partial_b B^a - B^b \partial_b A^a) \\ &= A^k{}_l \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k{}_l} B^i{}_j - B^k{}_l \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k{}_l} A^i{}_j \end{aligned} \quad (11.1.6)$$

注意 $(A_g)^i{}_j = x^i{}_k(g)(A_e)^k{}_j$, 所以,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x^k{}_l} (A^i{}_j)\Big|_g = \underbrace{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^k{}_l} (x^i{}_m(g))}_{=\delta^i{}_k \delta^l{}_m} (A_e)^m{}_j = \delta^i{}_k (A_e)^l{}_j \quad (11.1.7)$$

代入得到,

$$[A, B]^i{}_j\Big|_g = (A_g)^k{}_l \delta^i{}_k (B_e)^l{}_j - (B_g)^k{}_l \delta^i{}_k (A_e)^l{}_j$$

$$= x^i_k(g)(A^k_l B^l_j - B^k_l A^l_j) \quad (11.1.8)$$

11.2 special linear groups and algebras

- $\mathrm{SL}(n, \mathbb{C}) = \{M \in \mathrm{GL}(n, \mathbb{C}) \mid \det M = 1\}$.
- $\mathfrak{sl}(n, \mathbb{C}) = \{A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C}) \mid \mathrm{tr} A = 0\}$.

11.3 unitary groups and algebras

- $\mathrm{U}(n) = \{U \in \mathrm{GL}(n, \mathbb{C}) \mid U^\dagger U = I\}$.
 - $\dim \mathrm{U}(n) = n^2$.
 - $\mathrm{U}(n)$ is connected.
- $\mathfrak{u}(n) = \{A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C}) \mid A^\dagger = -A\}$.

11.4 special unitary groups and algebras

- $\mathrm{SU}(n) = \{U \in \mathrm{GL}(n, \mathbb{C}) \mid U^\dagger U = I, \det U = 1\}$.
 - $\dim \mathrm{SU}(n) = n^2 - 1$.
- $\mathfrak{su}(n) = \{A \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{C}) \mid A^\dagger = -A, \mathrm{tr} A = 0\}$.

11.5 symplectic groups

- $\mathrm{Sp}(2n, \mathbb{C}) = \{A \in \mathcal{M}_{2n}(\mathbb{C}) \mid -\Omega A^T \Omega = A^{-1}\}$, where,

$$\Omega = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I \\ -I & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (11.5.1)$$

- $\dim \mathrm{Sp}(2n, \mathbb{C}) = 2n(2n + 1)$.

Chapter 12

the representations of $\mathfrak{sl}(3, \mathbb{C})$

- in this chapter, we are going to discuss the classification of the irreducible rep. of $SU(3)$ and $\mathfrak{sl}(2, \mathbb{C})$.
- $\mathfrak{sl}(3, \mathbb{C}) \simeq \mathfrak{su}(3)_{\mathbb{C}}$.
- $SU(m)$ are **simply connected, compact** Lie groups.
 - according to subsection 5.1.1, 单连通李群 (的表示) 完全由其李代数 (的表示) 决定.
rep. of $\mathfrak{sl}(3, \mathbb{C}) \xrightarrow{\text{restrict to}} \text{rep. of } \mathfrak{su}(3) \xrightarrow{\text{simple connectedness}} \text{rep. of } SU(3)$.
 - according to section 5.2, Π is irreducible $\iff \pi$ is irreducible.
and $SU(3)$ is **compact**, so it has complete reducibility property \implies rep. of $\mathfrak{sl}(3, \mathbb{C})$ is **completely reducible**. 可见, 半单李代数的表示都是 completely reducible.

Chapter 13

the Lorentz group and the Lorentz algebra

- Wikipedia: [Representation theory of the Lorentz group](#).

13.1 indefinite orthogonal groups

- $O(p, q) = \{\Lambda \in \mathcal{M}_n(\mathbb{R}) | \Lambda^T \eta \Lambda = \eta\}$ is called the **indefinite orthogonal group**, where $n = p + q$ and,

$$\eta = \text{diag}(\underbrace{+1, \dots, +1}_p, \underbrace{-1, \dots, -1}_q) \quad (13.1.1)$$

- 将 Λ 矩阵视作一组列向量 $(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n)$, 那么,

$$\eta(\lambda_\mu, \lambda_\nu) = \eta_{\mu\nu} \quad (13.1.2)$$

即 n 个互相正交的向量.

- $\dim O(p, q) = \frac{n(n-1)}{2}$.
- 可以证明, 对于,

$$\Lambda = \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix} \quad (13.1.3)$$

有 $\det \Lambda = \frac{\det A}{\det D}$, 且 $|\det A|, |\det D| \geq 1$.

proof:

分块矩阵满足,

$$\begin{cases} A^T B = C^T D \\ A^T A - C^T C = I_{p \times p} \\ D^T D - B^T B = I_{q \times q} \end{cases} \quad (13.1.4)$$

如果 $\det A \neq 0$, 那么,

$$\det \Lambda = \det(A) \det(D - CA^{-1}B) \quad (13.1.5)$$

对 (13.1.4) 的第一行做变换, 得到,

$$A^{-1} = C^{-1}(D^T)^{-1}B^T \implies CA^{-1}B = (D^T)^{-1}B^TB \quad (13.1.6)$$

再代入 (13.1.4) 的第三行, 得到 $CA^{-1}B = D - (D^T)^{-1}$, 所以...

由 (13.1.4) 的第二行,

$$\det^2 A = \det(I + C^T C) \stackrel{(?)}{\geq} 1 \quad (13.1.7)$$

- $O(p, q)$ 具有如下子群,

$$\begin{cases} \text{SO}(p, q) = \{\Lambda \in O(p, q) | \det \Lambda = 1\} \\ \text{SO}_+(p, q) = \{\Lambda \in \text{SO}(p, q) | \det A \geq 1\} \\ \text{O}_+(p, q) = \{\Lambda \in O(p, q) | \det A \geq 1\} \\ \text{O}_-(p, q) = \{\Lambda \in O(p, q) | \det D \geq 1\} \end{cases} \quad (13.1.8)$$

且有如下四个连通分支,

$$\mathrm{SO}_{\pm}(p, q) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathrm{O}'_{\pm}(p, q) = \{\det \Lambda = -1, \det A \geq 1 \text{ or } \det A \leq -1\} \quad (13.1.9)$$

13.1.1 universal cover and $\mathrm{Spin}(p, q)$

- 注意到 $\mathrm{SO}_+(p, q)$ 是连通, 但不是单连通, 回顾 subsection 5.1.1, $\mathrm{SO}_+(p, q)$ 的表示不能唯一地由 $\mathfrak{so}(p, q)$ 的表示来确定.
- 回顾 subsection 5.1.2, $\mathrm{Spin}(p, q)$ 的李代数与 $\mathfrak{so}(p, q)$ 同构, 且是 simply connected, 是 $\mathrm{SO}_+(p, q)$ 的 universal cover.

13.2 the Lorentz group

- $\mathrm{L} = \mathrm{O}(3, 1)$ is called the Lorentz group.
- 有 3 个 rotations,

$$\begin{aligned} R(\omega_{xy}) &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & \cos \omega_{xy} & -\sin \omega_{xy} & \\ & \sin \omega_{xy} & \cos \omega_{xy} & \\ & & & 1 \end{pmatrix} & R(\omega_{yz}) &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & 1 & & \\ & & \cos \omega_{yz} & -\sin \omega_{yz} \\ & & \sin \omega_{yz} & \cos \omega_{yz} \end{pmatrix} \\ R(\omega_{zx}) &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & \cos \omega_{zx} & \sin \omega_{zx} & \\ & & 1 & \\ & -\sin \omega_{zx} & \cos \omega_{zx} & \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (13.2.1)$$

和 3 个 boosts,

$$\begin{aligned} B(\omega_{tx}) &= \begin{pmatrix} \cosh \omega_{tx} & \sinh \omega_{tx} & & \\ \sinh \omega_{tx} & \cosh \omega_{tx} & & \\ & & 1 & \\ & & & 1 \end{pmatrix} & B(\omega_{ty}) &= \begin{pmatrix} \cosh \omega_{ty} & & \sinh \omega_{ty} & \\ & 1 & & \\ \sinh \omega_{ty} & & \cosh \omega_{ty} & \\ & & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ B(\omega_{tz}) &= \begin{pmatrix} \cosh \omega_{tz} & & \sinh \omega_{tz} & \\ & 1 & & \\ & & 1 & \\ \sinh \omega_{tz} & & & \cosh \omega_{tz} \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (13.2.2)$$

13.2.1 parity and time reversal

- $\mathrm{O}(3, 1)$ 有 4 个连通分支,

$$I \in \mathrm{SO}_+(3, 1) \quad PT \in \mathrm{SO}_-(3, 1) \quad P \in \mathrm{O}'_+(3, 1) \quad T \in \mathrm{O}'_-(3, 1) \quad (13.2.3)$$

其中,

$$P = \mathrm{diag}(+1, -1, -1, -1) \quad T = \mathrm{diag}(-1, +1, +1, +1) \quad (13.2.4)$$

另外, $\eta P \eta = P, \eta T \eta = T$.

13.3 the Lorentz algebra

- $\mathfrak{so}(3, 1) = \{A \in \mathcal{M}_4(\mathbb{R}) | A^T = -\eta A \eta\}$.
- 选择如下 6 个与 rotations and boosts 对应的基矢,

$$\begin{aligned} J^{12} &= \frac{d}{d\omega_{xy}} R(\omega_{xy}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & & \\ & 0 & -1 & \\ & 1 & 0 & \\ & & & 0 \end{pmatrix} & J^{23} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & & \\ & 0 & & \\ & & 0 & -1 \\ & & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} & J^{31} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & & \\ & 0 & & 1 \\ & & 0 & \\ & -1 & & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ J^{01} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & & \\ 1 & 0 & & \\ & & 0 & \\ & & & 0 \end{pmatrix} & J^{02} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & 1 & \\ & 0 & & \\ 1 & & 0 & \\ & & & 0 \end{pmatrix} & J^{03} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & & 1 \\ & 0 & & \\ & & 0 & \\ 1 & & & 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (13.3.1)$$

在某个方向做 rotation 或 boost 可以一般地写为 $\Lambda = e^{\frac{1}{2}\omega_{\mu\nu}J^{\mu\nu}}$ (另外, $\text{SO}(3,1)$ is compact, 它的连通分支内, 所有元素都可以写成指数形式, 原因见 (4.2.8)).

– $J^{\mu\nu}$ 可以一般地写作如下形式,

$$(J^{\mu\nu})^\rho{}_\sigma = -2\eta^{[\mu|\rho}\delta^{|\nu]}{}_\sigma \quad (13.3.2)$$

– 存在如下对易关系,

$$[J^{\mu\nu}, J^{\rho\sigma}] = \eta^{\mu\rho}J^{\nu\sigma} + \eta^{\nu\sigma}J^{\mu\rho} - \eta^{\mu\sigma}J^{\nu\rho} - \eta^{\nu\rho}J^{\mu\sigma} \quad (13.3.3)$$

– 注意, $\text{SO}_+(3,1)$ 不是单连通, 所以 $\text{SO}_+(3,1)$ 的表示 Π 不能由 π 唯一确定, 例如可能出现如下情况,

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda^1 = e^{\frac{1}{2}\omega_{\mu\nu}^1 J^{\mu\nu}} \quad \Lambda^2 = e^{\frac{1}{2}\omega_{\mu\nu}^2 J^{\mu\nu}} &\implies \Lambda^3 = \Lambda^1 \Lambda^2 = e^{\frac{1}{2}\omega_{\mu\nu}^3 J^{\mu\nu}} \\ &\Downarrow \text{but} \\ e^{\frac{1}{2}\omega_{\mu\nu}^1 \pi(J^{\mu\nu})} e^{\frac{1}{2}\omega_{\mu\nu}^2 \pi(J^{\mu\nu})} &\neq e^{\frac{1}{2}\omega_{\mu\nu}^3 \pi(J^{\mu\nu})} \end{aligned} \quad (13.3.4)$$

13.4 roots and root spaces of the Lorentz algebra

• 考虑 $\mathfrak{so}(4, \mathbb{C})$ 的 Dynkin diagram, D_2 , (见 section 6.7), 可见 $\mathfrak{so}(4, \mathbb{C}) \simeq \mathfrak{sl}(2, \mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathfrak{sl}(2, \mathbb{C})$.

– 因此, $\mathfrak{so}(3,1)$ 的 irreducible rep. 是 $\text{spin-}j_1 \oplus \text{spin-}j_2$, 用 (j_1, j_2) 表示.

• 参考 subsection 6.7.2, $\mathfrak{so}(3,1)$ 的 maximal commutative subalgebra 为,

$$\mathfrak{t} = \text{span}(J^{02}, J^{31}) \implies \mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{t}_{\mathbb{C}} \quad (13.4.1)$$

仿照 (6.7.5), 定义内积 $\langle A, B \rangle = \frac{1}{2}\text{tr}(A^\dagger B)$, 有,

$$\left\langle \begin{pmatrix} & -a & \\ -a & & b \\ & -b & \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} & -c & \\ -c & & d \\ & -d & \end{pmatrix} \right\rangle = a^*c + b^*d \quad (13.4.2)$$

• 令 $\alpha = -J^{02} + iJ^{31}, \beta = -J^{02} - iJ^{31}$, 那么有 coroots $H_\alpha = \alpha, H_\beta = \beta$, 且,

$$\begin{cases} A_\alpha = -\frac{i}{2}((J^{12} + iJ^{23}) - (J^{01} - iJ^{03})) & B_\alpha = -\frac{i}{2}((J^{12} - iJ^{23}) + (J^{01} + iJ^{03})) \\ A_\beta = -\frac{i}{2}((J^{12} - iJ^{23}) - (J^{01} + iJ^{03})) & B_\beta = -\frac{i}{2}((J^{12} + iJ^{23}) + (J^{01} - iJ^{03})) \end{cases} \quad (13.4.3)$$

或者,

$$\begin{cases} J^{12} = -\frac{A_\alpha + B_\alpha + A_\beta + B_\beta}{2i} & J^{01} = \frac{A_\alpha - B_\alpha + A_\beta - B_\beta}{2i} \\ J^{23} = \frac{A_\alpha - B_\alpha - A_\beta + B_\beta}{2} & J^{03} = \frac{A_\alpha + B_\alpha - A_\beta - B_\beta}{2} \end{cases} \quad (13.4.4)$$

– 为了让结果更美观, 利用指标 1, 2, 3 的轮换对称性, 并用 $r^i = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon^{ijk}J^{jk}, b^i = J^{0i}$, 有,

$$\begin{cases} \alpha = i(r^3 + ib^3) & A_\alpha = \frac{i}{2}((r^1 + ib^1) + i(r^2 + ib^2)) & B_\alpha = \frac{i}{2}((r^1 + ib^1) - i(r^2 + ib^2)) \\ \beta = i(r^3 - ib^3) & A_\beta = \frac{i}{2}((r^1 - ib^1) + i(r^2 - ib^2)) & B_\beta = \frac{i}{2}((r^1 - ib^1) - i(r^2 - ib^2)) \end{cases} \quad (13.4.5)$$

calculation:

对于 r^i 和 b^i , 有,

$$[r^i, r^j] = \epsilon^{ijk}r^k \quad [b^i, b^j] = -\epsilon^{ijk}r^k \quad [r^i, b^j] = \epsilon^{ijk}b^k \quad (13.4.6)$$

因此, 令,

$$J_i^{(\pm)} = \frac{i}{2}(r^i \pm ib^i) \implies \begin{cases} [J_i^{(\pm)}, J_j^{(\pm)}] = i\epsilon_{ijk}J_k^{(\pm)} \\ [J_i^{(+)}, J_j^{(-)}] = 0 \end{cases} \quad (13.4.7)$$

$$\text{span}(J_i^{(\pm)}) = \mathfrak{su}(2)_{\mathbb{C}}.$$

13.5 the (j_+, j_-) representation of the Lorentz algebra

- (j_+, j_-) representation, 也就是 $\text{spin-}j_+ \oplus \text{spin-}j_-$, 因此,

$$\begin{cases} \pi_{(j_+, j_-)}(r^i) = -i(J_i^{(+)} \otimes I^{(-)} + I^{(+)} \otimes J_i^{(-)}) \\ \pi_{(j_+, j_-)}(b^i) = -J_i^{(+)} \otimes I^{(-)} + I^{(+)} \otimes J_i^{(-)} \end{cases} \quad (13.5.1)$$

下文中, 按照惯例省略 $\pi_{(j_+, j_-)}$.

13.5.1 the $(\frac{1}{2}, 0)$ representation

- $(\frac{1}{2}, 0)$ rep. (also known as left-handed spinor) 中 (spin-0 中 $J_i^{(0)} = 0$),

$$\begin{cases} r^i = -i\left(\frac{1}{2}\sigma_i \otimes 1 + I \otimes 0\right) = -\frac{i}{2}\sigma_i \\ b^i = -\frac{1}{2}\sigma_i \otimes 1 + I \otimes 0 = -\frac{1}{2}\sigma_i \end{cases} \quad (13.5.2)$$

其中 σ_i 的具体形式见 (10.1.14).

- 对于 P, T, PT , 一个自然的定义是,

$$\Pi_{(\frac{1}{2}, 0)}(P) = (?) \quad \Pi_{(\frac{1}{2}, 0)}(T) = (?) \quad (13.5.3)$$

13.5.2 the $(\frac{1}{2}, 0) \oplus (0, \frac{1}{2})$ representation

- $(\frac{1}{2}, 0) \oplus (0, \frac{1}{2})$ rep. (also known as Dirac spinor) 中,

$$\pi_{(\frac{1}{2}, 0) \oplus (0, \frac{1}{2})}(J^{\mu\nu}) = \begin{pmatrix} \pi_{(\frac{1}{2}, 0)}(J^{\mu\nu}) & 0 \\ 0 & \pi_{(0, \frac{1}{2})}(J^{\mu\nu}) \end{pmatrix} \quad (13.5.4)$$

展开写为,

$$r^i = -\frac{i}{2} \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_i & \\ & \sigma_i \end{pmatrix} \quad b^i = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -\sigma_i & \\ & \sigma_i \end{pmatrix} \quad (13.5.5)$$

- 对于 P, T, PT , 一个自然的定义是,

$$\Pi_{(\frac{1}{2}, 0) \oplus (0, \frac{1}{2})}(P) = \begin{pmatrix} & I \\ I & \end{pmatrix} = I \otimes \tau_1 \quad \Pi_{(\frac{1}{2}, 0) \oplus (0, \frac{1}{2})}(T) = (?) \quad (13.5.6)$$

13.5.3 the $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2})$ representation

- $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2})$ rep. (also known as vector) 中,

$$\begin{cases} r^i = -i\left(\frac{1}{2}\sigma_i \otimes I_{2 \times 2} + I_{2 \times 2} \otimes \frac{1}{2}\sigma_i\right) \\ b^i = -\frac{1}{2}\sigma_i \otimes I_{2 \times 2} + I_{2 \times 2} \otimes \frac{1}{2}\sigma_i \end{cases} \quad (13.5.7)$$

展开写为,

$$\begin{aligned} r^1 &= -\frac{i}{2} \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_1 & I \\ I & \sigma_1 \end{pmatrix} & r^2 &= -\frac{i}{2} \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_2 & -iI \\ iI & \sigma_2 \end{pmatrix} & r^3 &= -\frac{i}{2} \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_3 + I & \\ & \sigma_3 - I \end{pmatrix} \\ b^1 &= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -\sigma_1 & I \\ I & -\sigma_1 \end{pmatrix} & b^2 &= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -\sigma_2 & -iI \\ iI & -\sigma_2 \end{pmatrix} & b^3 &= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -\sigma_3 + I & \\ & -\sigma_3 - I \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (13.5.8)$$

13.6 P, T in representation

- 由于 P, T, PT 与单位元 I 不在同一个单连通分支

Chapter 14

the spin groups, $\text{Spin}(n)$

- Wikipedia: [Spin group](#), [Indefinite orthogonal group](#), $O(p, q)$.
- 关于 universal cover & $\text{Spin}(n)$ 与 $\text{SO}(n \geq 3)$ 和 Clifford algebra 的关系, 见 subsection [5.1.2](#).

Appendices

Appendix A

linear algebra review

- **def.:** an **algebra** (over a field K) is a vector space + bilinear product $B : A \times A \rightarrow A$ (简写做 \cdot), 几个主要特征如下,

1. 双线性形式 $B(\cdot, \cdot)$ 满足左, 右分配律和 (A.0.2),
2. 可能存在单位元 (不是零向量),

$$B(e, x) = x, \forall x \quad (\text{A.0.1})$$

存在单位元的代数称为 **unital algebra**.

- 注意区分 bilinear form 和 sesquilinear form,

$$\begin{cases} B(ax, by) = abB(x, y) & \text{双线性} \\ S(ax, by) = a^*bS(x, y) & \text{半双线性, 有复共轭} \end{cases} \quad (\text{A.0.2})$$

一般用 (\cdot, \cdot) 和 $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ 区分.

- 李代数 \mathfrak{g} 一定不存在单位元, (因为一定有 $[E, E] = 0 \implies E = 0$ 与单位元性质矛盾).

- 另外,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{injective} &\leftrightarrow \text{one-to-one function} \\ \text{surjective} &\leftrightarrow \text{onto} \\ \text{bijective} &\leftrightarrow \text{one-to-one correspondence} \end{aligned}$$

- a exact sequence (其中 f_i 都是 homomorphism),

$$G_1 \xrightarrow{f_1} G_2 \xrightarrow{f_2} G_3 \cdots \quad (\text{A.0.3})$$

表示 $f_1[G_1] = \ker(f_2)$. 例如,

- $G \rightarrow H \rightarrow 0$ 表示 $f[G] = \ker(f_2) = H$, 即 f 是 onto.
- $0 \rightarrow G \rightarrow H$ 表示 $\{0\} = \ker(f)$, 即 f 是 one-to-one.

- a short exact sequence,

$$0 \rightarrow G_1 \xrightarrow{f_1} G_2 \xrightarrow{f_2} G_3 \rightarrow 0 \quad (\text{A.0.4})$$

表示 f_1 是 one-to-one, f_2 是 onto, 且 $\ker(f_2) = f_1[G_1]$, 所以,

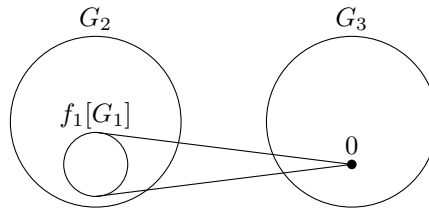


Figure A.1: short exact sequence

注意到 f_1, f_2 都是 homomorphism, 所以,

$$G_3 = G_2 / f_1[G_1] \quad (\text{A.0.5})$$

A.1 eigenvalues and eigenspaces

- eigenvectors associated to different eigenvalues are linearly independent.

proof:

if v_1, \dots, v_k are linearly independent eigenvectors with different eigenvalues, and v_{k+1} is a linear combination of them and is also an eigenvector, then,

$$\begin{aligned} v_{k+1} &= \sum_{i=1}^k c^i v_i \implies \lambda_{k+1} v_{k+1} = \sum_i c^i \lambda_i v_i \\ \implies 0 &= \sum_i c^i (\lambda_i - \lambda_{k+1}) v_i \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.1.1})$$

which contradicts to the linear independence.

A.2 spectral theorem for normal matrices

A.2.1 diagonalization

- we want to use an **reversible matrix** to **diagonalize** a diagonalizable matrix $A \in \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^n)$,

$$P^{-1}AP = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n) \iff A = P \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n) P^{-1} \quad (\text{A.2.1})$$

we can see that:

- $\det A = \prod_i \lambda_i$.
- $\text{tr} A = \sum_i \lambda_i$.

method to find P :

consider,

$$AP = P \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n) \quad (\text{A.2.2})$$

let the column-vector be $P_{ij} = \xi_i^{(j)}$, then,

$$\sum_j A_{ij} \xi_j^{(k)} = \xi_i^{(k)} \lambda_k \quad \text{or} \quad A \xi^{(k)} = \lambda_k \xi^{(k)} \quad (\text{A.2.3})$$

it is clear that $\{\xi^{(i)}\}$ are the eigenvectors of A with corresponding eigenvalues $\{\lambda_i\}$.

- A is diagonalizable \iff the eigenspace of A is n -dimensional.

A.2.2 geometric multiplicity & algebraic multiplicity

- the **dimension theorem**: let $T : V \rightarrow W$, then,

$$\dim V = \dim \ker T + \dim T(V) \quad (\text{A.2.4})$$

where $T(\ker T) = 0 \in W$.

proof:

let $U \cap \ker T = \{0\}$ and $V = U \oplus \ker T$, so,

$$\dim V = \dim \ker T + \dim U \quad (\text{A.2.5})$$

$\forall |b_1\rangle, |b_2\rangle \in U$, if $|b_1\rangle \neq |b_2\rangle$ then $T|b_1\rangle \neq T|b_2\rangle$, so,

$$T(U) \simeq U \implies \dim U = \dim T(U) \quad (\text{A.2.6})$$

and notice that $T(V) = T(U)$, so we have $\dim U = \dim T(V)$.

- some times we use $\dim T \equiv \dim T(V)$ for convenience.

- **def.:** the **geometric multiplicity** (of eigenvalue λ_i), $\gamma_A(\lambda_i)$, is defined to be,

$$\gamma_A(\lambda_i) = \dim(\ker(A - \lambda_i I)) \equiv n - \dim(A - \lambda_i I) \quad (\text{A.2.7})$$

- **def.:** the **algebraic multiplicity**, $\mu_A(\lambda_i)$, is defined to be the multiplicity (重根数) of root λ_i in the polynomial $\det(A - \lambda I) = 0$.
- theorem of geometric multiplicity & algebraic multiplicity:

$$1 \leq \gamma_A(\lambda_i) \leq \mu_A(\lambda_i) \leq n \quad (\text{A.2.8})$$

proof:

let $\{v_{i=1, \dots, \gamma_A(\lambda_i)}\}$ to be the orthogonal basis of the eigenspace of λ_i ,

$$A |v_j\rangle, j \in \{1, \dots, \gamma_A(\lambda_i)\} = \lambda_i |v_j\rangle \quad (\text{A.2.9})$$

and let $\{v_1, \dots, v_{\gamma_A(\lambda_i)}, v_{\gamma_A(\lambda_i)+1}, \dots, v_n\}$ to be the orthogonal basis of the vector space V , (note that $\{v_{\gamma_A(\lambda_i)+1}, \dots, v_n\}$ are not necessarily eigenvectors), then,

$$\langle v_j | A |v_k\rangle \equiv A'_{jk} = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_i & & * & * & * \\ & \ddots & & & \\ & & \lambda_i & * & * & * \\ & & & \ddots & \\ & & & & \lambda_i & * & * & * \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{A.2.10})$$

then we have,

$$\det(A - \lambda I) = \det(A' - \lambda I) = (\lambda - \lambda_i)^{\gamma_A(\lambda_i)} \mathcal{P}_{n-\gamma_A(\lambda_i)}^c(\lambda) \quad (\text{A.2.11})$$

so, it is clear that $\mu_A(\lambda_i) \geq \gamma_A(\lambda_i)$.

A.2.3 Schur decomposition

- **Schur decomposition:** for any complex matrix M ,

$$M = U(\text{upper triangle matrix})U^\dagger \quad (\text{A.2.12})$$

proof:

let $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ to be an eigenvalue of U with corresponding orthonormal eigenvectors $\{v_1, \dots, v_{\gamma_M(\lambda)}\}$, then use the eigenvectors to construct an orthonormal basis,

$$\langle v_i | M |v_j\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda I_{\gamma_M(\lambda) \times \gamma_M(\lambda)} & M_{12} \\ 0 & M_{22} \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{A.2.13})$$

apply the exact procedure to M_{22} until M is completely trianglized.

A.2.4 spectral theorem for normal matrices

- **def.:** matrix A is **normal** if and only if $[A, A^\dagger] = 0$.
- **spectral theorem** for normal matrices:

there is an orthogonal basis consisting of eigenvectors of A .

proof:

– **normal triangle** matrix must be **diagonal**.

proof:

assume A is an upper triangle normal matrix, then $A^\dagger A$ is upper triangle and AA^\dagger is lower triangle, which implies both of them are diagonal.

$A^\dagger A$ is diagonal \implies matrix A is also diagonal (draw A and A^\dagger and it will become obvious).

- A is similar to an upper triangle matrix which is also normal \implies similar to a diagonal matrix.

for Hermitian matrices

- for a Hermitian matrix H , $\lambda_i \in \mathbb{R}$.
- if $\lambda_i \neq \lambda_j$ then their eigenvectors are orthogonal.

proof:

$$\langle v_i | H | v_j \rangle = \lambda_j \langle v_i | v_j \rangle = (\langle v_j | H | v_i \rangle)^* = \lambda_i^* \langle v_i | v_j \rangle \implies \begin{cases} i = j & \lambda_i \in \mathbb{R} \\ i \neq j & \langle v_i | v_j \rangle = 0 \end{cases} \quad (\text{A.2.14})$$

- there is an orthogonal basis consisting of eigenvectors, i.e. $\gamma_H(\lambda_i) = \mu_H(\lambda_i)$.

for unitary matrices

- for a unitary matrix U , $|\lambda_i| = 1$.
- if $\lambda_i \neq \lambda_j$ then their eigenvectors are orthogonal.

proof:

$$\underbrace{\langle v_i | U^\dagger U | j \rangle}_{\langle v_i | v_j \rangle} = \lambda_i^* \lambda_j \langle v_i | v_j \rangle \implies \begin{cases} i = j & |\lambda_i| = 1 \\ \lambda_i \neq \lambda_j & \langle v_i | v_j \rangle = 0 \end{cases} \quad (\text{A.2.15})$$

- there is an orthogonal basis consisting of eigenvectors, i.e. $\gamma_U(\lambda_i) = \mu_U(\lambda_i)$.

for skew self-adjoint matrices

- for a skew self-adjoint matrix A ($A^\dagger = -A$), $\lambda_i \in i\mathbb{R}$.
- if $\lambda_i \neq \lambda_j$ then their eigenvectors are orthogonal.

proof:

$$\langle v_i | A | v_j \rangle = \lambda_j \langle v_i | v_j \rangle = (-\langle v_j | A | v_i \rangle)^* = -\lambda_i^* \langle v_i | v_j \rangle \implies \begin{cases} i = j & \lambda_i \in i\mathbb{R} \\ i \neq j & \langle v_i | v_j \rangle = 0 \end{cases} \quad (\text{A.2.16})$$

- there is an orthogonal basis...

A.3 simultaneous diagonalization

A.3.1 weights and weight spaces

- V is a vector space, \mathcal{A} is a vector space of linear operators on V , and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is the inner product on \mathcal{A} .
- **def.:** a **weight** for \mathcal{A} is an element $\mu \in \mathcal{A}$ s.t. there exists a nonzero $v \in V$,

$$Av = \langle \mu, A \rangle v \quad (\text{A.3.1})$$

for all $A \in \mathcal{A}$.

- **def.:** $V_\mu = \{v \in V | A | v \rangle = | v \rangle \langle \mu, A \rangle, \forall A \in \mathcal{A}\}$ is called the **weight space** of μ .
- if \mathcal{A} is **Abelian**, then there **exists** (at least) one weight for \mathcal{A} .

proof:

- assume W is the **minimal nonzero invariant subspace** of \mathcal{A} , meaning that,

$$A[W] \subseteq W, \forall A \in \mathcal{A} \quad (\text{A.3.2})$$

and every subspace of U , except $\{0\}$, is not nonzero invariant under some operator in \mathcal{A} .
(V is invariant but may not be minimal, so W **exists**)

- there exists $u \in W$ s.t. u is an eigenvector of $A \in \mathcal{A}$, with eigenvalue λ .

proof:

let $\{w_1, \dots, w_m\}$ be the basis of W , then,

$$Aw_i = \sum_{j=1}^m \alpha_{ij} w_j \quad (\text{A.3.3})$$

the eigenvector of $\{\alpha_{ij}\}$ is ξ with $\sum_i \xi^i \alpha_{ij} = \lambda_\alpha \xi^j$, then,

$$A\xi^i w_i = \lambda_\alpha \xi^j w_j \quad (\text{A.3.4})$$

so, $u = \xi^i w_i$ is an eigenvector of A .

- the eigenspace $E_{A,\lambda}$ is an invariant subspace of \mathcal{A} ,

$$ABv = BAv = \lambda Bv \implies B[E_{A,\lambda}] \subseteq E_{A,\lambda}, \forall B \quad (\text{A.3.5})$$

- for $u \in W \cap E_{A,\lambda}$,

$$Bu \in W \text{ and } E_{A,\lambda} \quad (\text{A.3.6})$$

so, $W \cap E_{A,\lambda} \subseteq W$ is an invariant subspace of \mathcal{A} , which contradicts to the def. of W .

- so all the elements in W are eigenvectors of A , i.e. it is the **simultaneous eigenspace** of \mathcal{A} .

A.3.2 simultaneous diagonalization

- **def.:** \mathcal{A} is **simultaneously diagonalizable** if there exists a basis $\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$ s.t. each v_i is a simultaneous eigenvector of \mathcal{A} .
- if \mathcal{A} is **Abelian** and each of $A \in \mathcal{A}$ is **diagonalizable**, then \mathcal{A} is simultaneously diagonalizable.

proof:

if A, B commute and are diagonal, then, the vector space decomposes as,

$$V = \bigoplus_{i=1}^r E_{A,\lambda_i} \quad (\text{A.3.7})$$

choose the eigenvectors of A as basis, then,

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} B_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & B_r \end{pmatrix} \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 I_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_r I_r \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{A.3.8})$$

because $E_{A,\lambda_{i=1,\dots,r}}$ are invariant subspaces of B .

each $B_{i=1,\dots,r}$ is diagonalizable by $P_i \in \text{End}(E_{A,\lambda_i})$ (or B won't be diagonalizable), and $\lambda_i I_i$ remains diagonal.

repeat this process, all matrices in \mathcal{A} can be diagonalized.

- if \mathcal{A} is **simultaneously diagonalizable**, then,

$$V = \bigoplus_{\mu} V_{\mu} \quad (\text{A.3.9})$$

where weight spaces are **linearly independent**, i.e.,

– $\mu_1 \neq \mu_2 \neq \cdots \neq \mu_m$ are distinct weights, then, $\{v_i \neq 0 | v_i \in V_{\mu_i}\}$ is linearly independent.

proof:

first, $V_{\mu_1} \cap V_{\mu_2} = \{0\}$ for distinct weights $\mu_1 \neq \mu_2$, and $\bigcup_{\mu} V_{\mu} = V$.

then, let's prove linear independence,

– consider,

$$(A - \langle \mu_j, A \rangle I) \sum_{i=1}^m |v_i\rangle = \sum_{i=1}^m (\langle \mu_i, A \rangle - \langle \mu_j, A \rangle) |v_i\rangle \quad (\text{A.3.10})$$

– so, if $v_1 + \cdots + v_m = 0$, then we must have,

$$v_1 + \cdots + v_{j-1} + v_{j+1} + \cdots + v_m = 0 \quad (\text{A.3.11})$$

– repeat the process, every element in $\{v_i\}$ is zero.

– i.e. $\{v_i \neq 0 | v_i \in V_{\mu_i}\}$ is linearly independent.

A.4 obtuse basis corresponds to acute dual basis

- $\{v_1, \cdots, v_n\}$ is an obtuse (钝角) basis (i.e. $\langle v_i, v_j \rangle \leq 0, \forall i \neq j$), then its dual basis is acute (锐角) (i.e. $\langle v_i^*, v_j^* \rangle \geq 0, \forall i, j$).

proof:

用指标写出来就是,

$$g_{ab}(v_i)^a (v_j)^b \leq 0, i \neq j \iff g^{ab}(v_i^*)_a (v_j^*)_b \geq 0 \quad (\text{A.4.1})$$

或者 $g_{ij} \leq 0, i \neq j \iff g^{ij} \geq 0$.

用数学归纳法证明. 首先, 在 $n = 1, 2$ 的情况下, 定理成立.

在 $n > 2$ 的情况下, 考虑投影算符,

$$P_i = 1 - \frac{|v_i\rangle \langle v_i|}{\langle v_i, v_i \rangle} \quad (\text{A.4.2})$$

那么 $P_i |v_1\rangle, \cdots, P_i |v_{i-1}\rangle, P_i |v_{i+1}\rangle, \cdots, P_i |v_n\rangle$ 构成 $\text{span}(v_i)^\perp = \{u \in V | u \perp v_i\}$ 的钝角基底 (显然构成基底),

$$\langle P_i v_j, P_i v_k \rangle = \langle v_j, P_i v_k \rangle = \underbrace{\langle v_j, v_k \rangle}_{\leq 0} - \frac{\langle v_j, v_i \rangle \langle v_i, v_k \rangle}{\langle v_i, v_i \rangle} \leq 0 \quad (\text{A.4.3})$$

其中 $j, k \neq i$ (注意 $\langle v_i, v_i \rangle > 0$). 并且,

$$(P_i v_j)^* = v_j^* \in \text{span}(v_i)^\perp, j \neq i \quad (\text{A.4.4})$$

不断重复以上过程直至维数降低到 2, 从而证明 $\langle v_i^*, v_j^* \rangle \geq 0$.

Appendix B

maps between manifolds

B.1 pushforward & pullback

- 對於一個 m -dim 李群 G 和 n -dim 流形 M , 它們之間存在映射 $\sigma : G \times M \rightarrow M$, 滿足,

$$\begin{cases} \sigma_g : M \rightarrow M \text{ is diffeomorphism} \\ \sigma_g \circ \sigma_h = \sigma_{gh} \end{cases} \quad (\text{B.1.1})$$

- 可見, $\{\sigma_g : M \rightarrow M | g \in G\}$ is homomorphic to G , 且 $\sigma_p : G \rightarrow M$ is C^∞ and preserves the topology.
- 我們用 $\{x^\mu | \mu = 1, \dots, m\}$ 表示李群 G 上的坐標, 用 $\{y^\nu | \nu = 1, \dots, n\}$ 表示流形 M 上的坐標.

B.1.1 pullback

- 流形 M 上有坐標 $\{y^\mu | \mu = 1, \dots, n\}$, 那麼通過 pullback 可以得到李群 G 上的 n 個標量場,

$$\sigma_p^* : \mathcal{F}_M \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_G \quad (\sigma_p^* y^\mu)(g) = y^\mu(\sigma_p(g)) \quad (\text{B.1.2})$$

- 不能 pushforward 的原因:

$$\sigma_{p*} x^\mu(\underline{\sigma_p(g)}) = x^\mu(g) \quad (\text{B.1.3})$$

$\sigma_p(g)$ 這個 M 上的點可能對應不同的 g , 那麼標量場 $\sigma_{p*} x^\mu$ 在此處的取值也就無法確定.

- 注意: $\{\sigma_p^* y^\mu\}$ 是 G 上的一組 n 個標量場, 但是 $(\sigma_p^* y) : G \rightarrow n'$ -dim Surface $\subset \mathbb{R}^n$, 其中,

$$\begin{cases} n' \leq m & \text{one-to-one 時取等 } (\dim \sigma_p[G] = \dim G) \\ n' \leq n & \text{onto 時取等 } (\dim \sigma_p[G] = n) \end{cases} \quad (\text{B.1.4})$$

B.1.2 pushforward

- 將李群 G 上的矢量場 pushforward 到流形 M 上,

$$\sigma_{p*} : \mathcal{T}_G(1,0) \rightarrow \mathcal{T}_M(1,0) \quad \left(\sigma_{p*} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} \right) (\underline{y^\nu}) \Big|_{\sigma_p(g)} = \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} \right) (\sigma_p^* y^\nu) \Big|_g \quad (\text{B.1.5})$$

我們可以得到 pushforward 后的矢量場的全部 n 個分量.

- 但是由於 $\sigma_p^* y^\nu$ 只有 n' 個獨立變量 ($\dim \sigma_p^* y[G] = n'$), 所以 pushforward 后得到的 m 個矢量場中, 也只有 n' 個是綫性獨立的.
- 不能 pullback 的原因: 顯然無法確定 pullback 后的矢量場的 m 個分量, 最多 n' 個.

B.1.3 pullback

- 將流形 M 上的對偶矢量場 pullback 到李群 G 上,

$$(\sigma_p^* dy^\mu)_a \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu} \right)^a \Big|_g = (dy^\mu)_a \left(\sigma_{p*} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu} \right)^a \Big|_{\sigma_p(g)} \quad (\text{B.1.6})$$

同樣, pullback 得到的 n 個矢量場中, 綫性獨立的有 n' 個.

B.1.4 曲綫像的切矢等於曲綫切矢的像

- 對於一個曲綫 $\gamma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow M_1$, 流形間的映射 $\psi : M_1 \rightarrow M_2$ 將其映射為 $\psi \circ \gamma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow M_2$.
- 曲綫 γ 的切矢為 $\frac{\partial}{\partial t} = \frac{dx^\mu(\gamma(t))}{dt} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu}$, 那麼,

$$\psi_* \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) = \frac{dx^\mu(\gamma(t))}{dt} \psi_* \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} \right) \quad (\text{B.1.7})$$

是曲綫 $\psi \circ \gamma$ 的切矢.

- 證明的方法是將 (B.1.7) 式兩邊作用于 M_2 上的坐標 y^ν ,

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_* \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) (y^\nu) &= \frac{dx^\mu(\gamma(t))}{dt} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} (\psi^* y^\nu) \\ \Rightarrow \psi_* \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) &= \frac{dx^\mu(\gamma(t))}{dt} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} (\psi^* y^\nu) \frac{\partial}{\partial y^\nu} = \frac{d\psi^* y^\nu(\gamma(t))}{dt} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^\nu} = \frac{dy^\nu(\psi \circ \gamma(t))}{dt} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^\nu} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{B.1.8})$$

B.2 diffeomorphisms & Lie derivatives

- 在流形 M 上有個 one-parameter group of diffeomorphism, 即,

$$\begin{cases} \phi_t : M \rightarrow M \text{ is diffeomorphism} \\ \phi_s \circ \phi_t = \phi_{s+t} \end{cases} \quad (\text{B.2.1})$$

且對應矢量場 $\xi^a \Big|_p = \frac{d}{dt} \Big|_{t=0} \phi_t(p)$.

B.2.1 Lie derivatives

- 對於流形 M 上的任意 (k, l) 型張量場,

$$\mathcal{L}_\xi T^{a\cdots}_{b\cdots} \Big|_p = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{t} \left(T^{a\cdots}_{b\cdots} \Big|_{\phi_t(p)} - \phi_{t*} (T^{a\cdots}_{b\cdots} \Big|_p) \right) \quad (\text{B.2.2})$$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{t} \left(\phi_t^* (T^{a\cdots}_{b\cdots} \Big|_{\phi_t(p)}) - T^{a\cdots}_{b\cdots} \Big|_p \right) \quad (\text{B.2.3})$$

$$= \xi^c \nabla_c T^{a\cdots}_{b\cdots} - (\nabla_c \xi^a) T^{c\cdots}_{b\cdots} - \cdots + (\nabla_b \xi^c) T^{a\cdots}_{c\cdots} + \cdots \quad (\text{B.2.4})$$

proof:

- 選取滿足如下要求的坐標,

$$\{x^\mu | \mu = 0, \dots, n\} \quad \xi = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^0} \quad (\text{B.2.5})$$

也就是說,

$$\phi_t^* x^\mu(p) = x^\mu(\phi_t(p)) = \begin{cases} x^0(p) + t & \mu = 0 \\ x^\mu(p) & \mu \neq 0 \end{cases} \quad (\text{B.2.6})$$

- 那麼, 對矢量場和對偶矢量場的 pullback 和 pushforward 分別如下,

$$\begin{cases} \phi_t^* (dx^\mu \Big|_{\phi_t(p)}) = dx^\mu \Big|_p & \text{and} & \phi_t^* \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} \Big|_{\phi_t(p)} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} \Big|_p \\ \phi_{t*} (dx^\mu \Big|_p) = dx^\mu \Big|_{\phi_t(p)} & \text{and} & \phi_{t*} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} \Big|_p \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} \Big|_{\phi_t(p)} \end{cases} \quad (\text{B.2.7})$$

所以,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_\xi T^{a\cdots}_{b\cdots} \Big|_p &= (\partial_0 T^{a\cdots}_{b\cdots}) \Big|_p \\ &= \xi^c \left(\nabla_c T^{a\cdots}_{b\cdots} - \Gamma_{dc}^a T^{d\cdots}_{b\cdots} - \cdots + \Gamma_{bc}^d T^{a\cdots}_{d\cdots} + \cdots \right) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{B.2.8})$$

由於,

$$(\nabla_d \xi^a) T^{d\cdots}_{b\cdots} = \partial_d \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^0} \right)^a + \Gamma_{cd}^a \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^0} \right)^c T^{d\cdots}_{b\cdots} \quad (\text{B.2.9})$$

代入,

$$\mathcal{L}_\xi T^{a\cdots}_{b\cdots} \Big|_p = \xi^c \nabla_c T^{a\cdots}_{b\cdots} - (\nabla_c \xi^a) T^{c\cdots}_{b\cdots} - \cdots + (\nabla_b \xi^c) T^{a\cdots}_{c\cdots} + \cdots \quad (\text{B.2.10})$$

B.3 consider two maps, $\psi \circ \phi$

- 三個流形 M_1, M_2, M_3 , 維數分別為 n_1, n_2, n_3 , 其上分別有坐標 $\{x^\mu\}, \{y^\mu\}, \{z^\mu\}$.
- 它們之間存在兩個 C^∞ 的 homomorphism, $\phi: M_1 \rightarrow M_2$ 和 $\psi: M_2 \rightarrow M_3$.

B.3.1 pullback

- 考慮,

$$\begin{cases} \psi^* z^\mu(p_2) = z^\mu(\psi(p_2)) \\ \underbrace{\phi^* \circ \psi^*}_{(\psi \circ \phi)^*} z^\mu(p_1) = z^\mu(\psi \circ \phi(p_1)) \end{cases} \quad (\text{B.3.1})$$

所以, $\phi^* \circ \psi^* = (\psi \circ \phi)^*$.

B.3.2 pushforward

- 考慮,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} ((\psi \circ \phi)^* z^\nu) \Big|_{p_1} = ((\psi \circ \phi)_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu}) (z^\nu) \Big|_{\psi \circ \phi(p_1)} \quad (\text{B.3.2})$$

并且,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} (\phi^* y^\nu) \Big|_{p_1} = \phi_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} (y^\nu) \Big|_{\phi(p_1)} \quad (\text{B.3.3})$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} (\phi^* \circ \psi^* z^\nu) \Big|_{p_1} = \phi_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} (\psi^* z^\nu) \Big|_{\phi(p_1)} = \psi_* \circ \phi_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} (z^\nu) \Big|_{\psi \circ \phi(p_1)} \quad (\text{B.3.4})$$

所以, $(\psi \circ \phi)_* = \psi_* \circ \phi_*$.

B.3.3 pullback

- 考慮,

$$((\psi \circ \phi)^* dz^\mu)_a \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu} \right)^a \Big|_{p_1} = (dz^\mu)_a \left((\psi \circ \phi)_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu} \right)^a \Big|_{\psi \circ \phi(p_1)} \quad (\text{B.3.5})$$

且,

$$(\phi^* \circ \psi^* dz^\mu)_a \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu} \right)^a \Big|_{p_1} = (\psi^* dz^\mu)_a \left(\phi_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu} \right)^a \Big|_{\phi(p_1)} = (dz^\mu)_a \left(\psi_* \circ \phi_* \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu} \right)^a \Big|_{\psi \circ \phi(p_1)} \quad (\text{B.3.6})$$

所以, 依舊有 $\phi^* \circ \psi^* = (\psi \circ \phi)^*$.

B.4 Weyl transformations & conformal transformations

B.4.1 Weyl transformations

- Weyl 變換在保持流形不變的情況下, 改變流形上配備的度規, 此時, 流形的曲率等幾何性質也會發生改變.
- 背景流形上選取坐標 $\{x^\mu\}$, 那麼新度規與舊度規的關係為,

$$\tilde{g}_{\mu\nu} = e^{\Phi(x)} g_{\mu\nu} \quad (\text{B.4.1})$$

其中, $\Phi(x)$ 是流形上的一個標量場.

- 在 Weyl 變換下, 仿射聯絡係數, 曲率張量都會發生變化, 但 Weyl 張量不會發生變換 (具體變換形式及計算過程見 GoodNotes 筆記: Weyl Transformation and Conformal Transformation).

B.4.2 conformal isometries

- 流行 M 上配備有兩套度規 g_{ab} 和 \tilde{g}_{ab} (可見 Weyl 變換和共形變換都會改變流形的度規場).
- 映射 ϕ 是 conformal isometry, 其生成的拉回映射 ϕ^* 滿足,

$$(\phi^*(\tilde{g})|_{\phi(p)})_{ab} = \Omega^2 g_{ab}|_p \quad (\text{B.4.2})$$

其中 Ω 是流形上的標量場.

- conformal transformations preserve both angles and the shapes of infinitesimally small figures, but not necessarily their size or curvature.
- 用坐標的拉回映射來表示這個變換, 那麼是, 對於流形上的坐標 $\{y^\mu\}$ 其拉回映射的像為 $\{x^\mu\}$, 即,

$$\begin{cases} (\phi^* y^\mu)(p) \equiv x^\mu(p) = y^\mu(\phi(p)) \\ \phi^* dy^\mu = dx^\mu \end{cases} \quad (\text{B.4.3})$$

那麼, conformal isometry ϕ 即滿足,

$$\tilde{g}_{\mu\nu}|_{\phi(p)} \phi^*(dy^\mu \otimes dy^\nu) = \Omega^2 g_{\mu\nu}(dx^\mu \otimes dx^\nu) \quad (\text{B.4.4})$$

$$\implies \tilde{g}_{\mu\nu}|_{\phi(p)} = (\Omega^2 g_{\mu\nu})|_p \quad (\text{B.4.5})$$

其中 $\tilde{g}_{\mu\nu}$ 是度規 \tilde{g}_{ab} 在 $\{y^\mu\}$ 坐標系下的分量.

B.4.3 conformal Killing vector fields

- 流形上的一個 one-parameter group of conformal isometry $\{\phi_t, t \in \mathbb{R}\}$, 其中每個 ϕ_t 都是 conformal isometry 且滿足如 (B.2.1) 式的群乘法, 且,

$$(\phi_t^* g)_{ab} = a(t) g_{ab} \quad (\text{B.4.6})$$

$a(t)$ 顯然要滿足某些性質, 目前可以確認 $a(0) = 1$.

- 向量場 $\psi^a|_{\phi_s(p)} = \frac{d}{dt}|_s \phi_t(p)$ 稱為 conformal Killing vector field, 相應的度規的李導數為,

$$(\mathcal{L}_\psi g)_{ab} = 2\nabla_{(a} \psi_{b)} = \alpha g_{ab} \quad (\text{B.4.7})$$

其中 $\alpha = \frac{d}{dt}|_{t=0} a(t)$, 對上式兩端求 trace, 得到,

$$2\nabla^a \psi_a = n\alpha \implies \alpha = \frac{2}{n} \nabla^a \psi_a \quad (\text{B.4.8})$$

其中 n 是流形維數.

- 得到 conformal Killing vector field 滿足的方程,

$$\nabla_{(a} \psi_{b)} = \frac{1}{n} (\nabla^c \psi_c) g_{ab} \quad (\text{B.4.9})$$